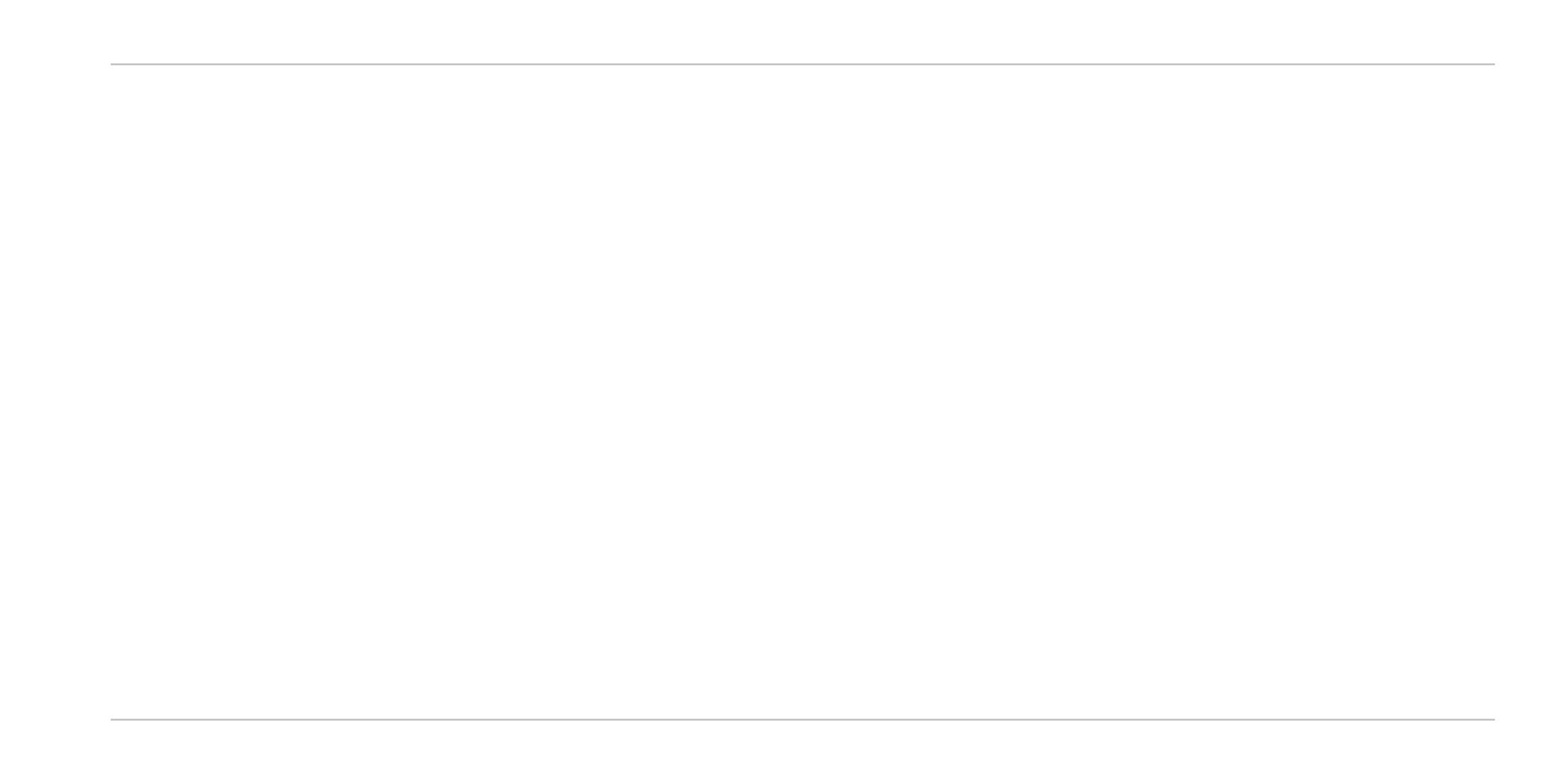


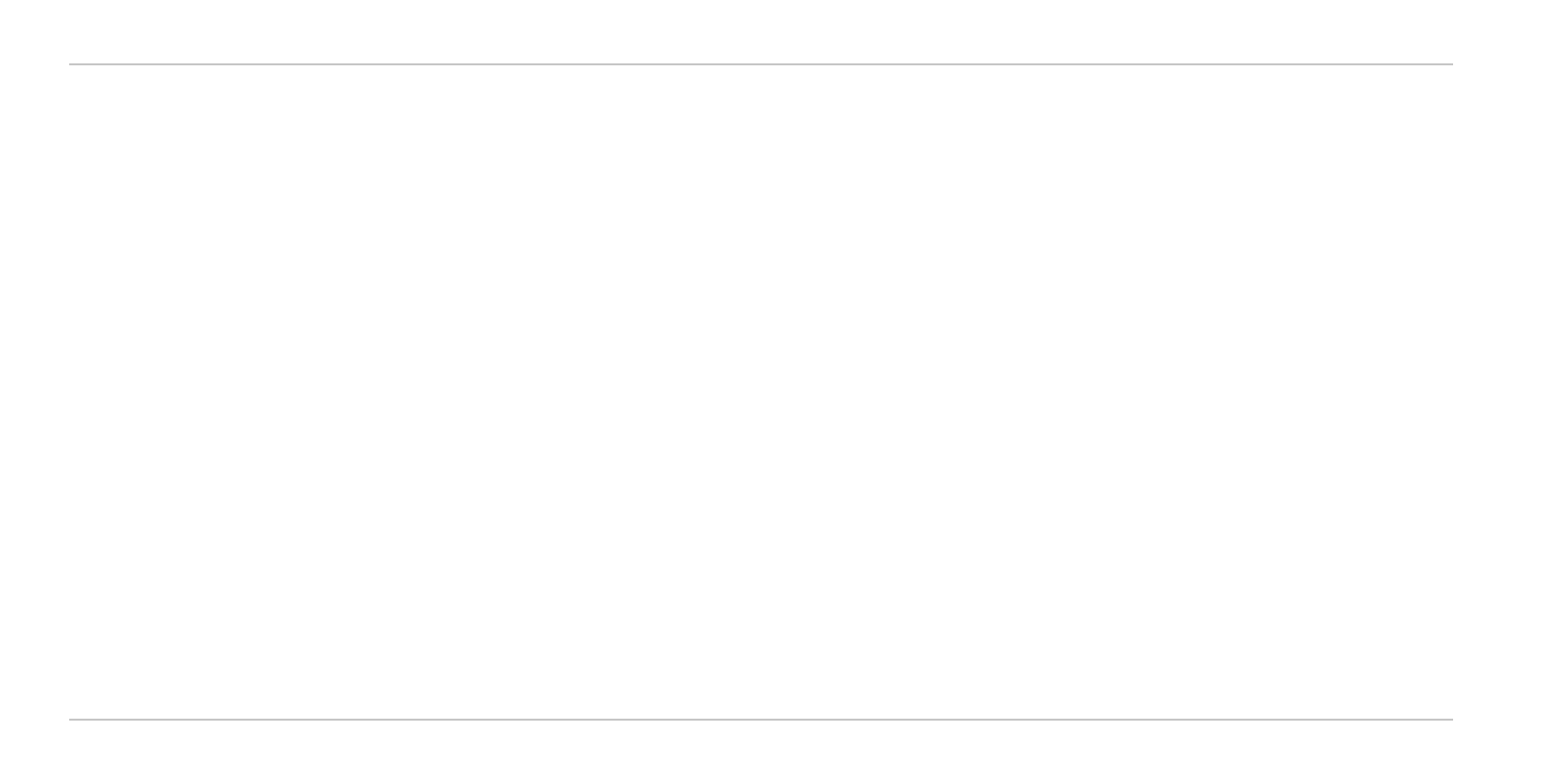
# PaymentInvoice

STAR 5

**Repository Release 5.13.4** 

## PaymentInvoice: STAR 5: Repository Release 5.13.4 Copyright © 2020 Standards for Technology in Automotive Retail





### **Table of Contents**

| Preface   | xxxi xxxi |
|---|-----------|
| 1. License  | xxxi      |
| 2. Eclipse Public License - v1.0                      | xxxi      |
| 1. Introduction                                       |           |
| 1.1. Guideline Organization                           |           |
| 2. BOD Design   |           |
| 2.1. XML Instance Namespaces                          |           |
| 2.2. Schema Namespaces                                |           |
| 2.3. BOD Structure                                    | 4         |
| 3. BOD Components                                     |           |
| 3.1. Business Object Document - BOD                   |           |
| 3.1.1. Business Object Document Attributes            |           |
| 3.1.2. Business Object Document Fields and Components | 8         |
| 4. Data Area Components                               |           |
| 4.1. AcknowledgeCreditApplicationDataArea             |           |
| 4.1.1. Fields and Components                          |           |
| 4.1.2. Sample XML                                     |           |
| 5. Verbs  |           |
| 5.1. Acknowledge                                      |           |
| 5.1.1. Fields and Components                          |           |
| 5.1.2. Sample XML                                     |           |
| 5.2. Get  |           |
| 5.2.1. Fields and Components                          |           |
| 5.2.2. Sample XML                                     |           |
| 5.3. Process  |           |
| 5.3.1. Fields and Components                          |           |
| 5.3.2. Sample XML                                     |           |
| 5.4. Show   |           |
| 5.4.1. Fields and Components                          |           |
| 5.4.2. Sample XML                                     |           |
| 5.5. Sync   |           |
| 5.5.1. Fields and Components                          |           |
| 5.5.2. Sample XML                                     |           |
|   |           |

| 5.6. ActionCriteria              |    |
|----------------------------------|----|
| 5.6.1. Fields and Components     | 26 |
| 5.6.2. Sample XML                | 26 |
| 5.7. ActionExpression            | 26 |
| 5.7.1. Fields and Components     |    |
| 5.7.2. Sample XML                |    |
| 5.8. Expression                  |    |
| 5.8.1. Fields and Components     | 27 |
| 5.8.2. Sample XML                | 28 |
| 5.9. OriginalApplicationArea     | 28 |
| 5.10. ResponseCriteria           | 28 |
| 5.10.1. Fields and Components    |    |
| 5.10.2. Sample XML               |    |
| 5.10.2. Sample XML               | 30 |
| 5.11.1. Fields and Components    | 30 |
| 5.11.2. Sample XML               | 30 |
| 5.12. ChangeStatus               |    |
| 5.12.1. Fields and Components    |    |
| 5.12.2. Sample XML               |    |
| 5.13. StateChange                |    |
| 5.13.1. Fields and Components    |    |
| 5.13.2. Sample XML               |    |
| . Payment Invoice Noun           |    |
| 6.1. PaymentInvoice              |    |
| 6.1.1. Fields and Components     |    |
| 6.1.2. Sample XML                |    |
| 6.2. PaymentInvoiceHeader        |    |
| 6.2.1. Fields and Components     |    |
| 6.2.2. Sample XML                |    |
| 6.3. DocumentIdentificationGroup |    |
| 6.3.1. Fields and Components     |    |
| 6.3.2. Sample XML                |    |
| 6.4. DocumentIdentification      |    |
| 6.4.1. Fields and Components     |    |
| 6.4.2. Sample XML                | 37 |
|                                  |    |

| 6.5. AlternateDocumentIdentification | 37 |
|--------------------------------------|----|
| 6.5.1. Fields and Components         | 37 |
| 6.5.2. Sample XML                    | 38 |
| 6.6. Tax                             | 38 |
| 6.6.1. Fields and Components         |    |
| 6.6.2. Sample XML                    |    |
| 6.7. Pricing                         |    |
| 6.7.1. Fields and Components         | 40 |
| 6.7.2. Sample XML                    |    |
| 6.8. Price                           | 41 |
| 6.8.1. Fields and Components         |    |
| 6.8.2. Sample XML                    | 42 |
| 6.9. ApplicableLocation              |    |
| 6.9.1. Fields and Components         | 42 |
| 6.9.2. Sample XML                    |    |
| 6.10. EffectivePeriod                | 43 |
| 6.10.1. Fields and Components        |    |
| 6.10.2. Sample XML                   |    |
| 6.11. CodesAndComments               | 45 |
| 6.11.1. Fields and Components        |    |
| 6.11.2. Sample XML                   |    |
| 6.12. PartsProductItem               |    |
| 6.12.1. Fields and Components        |    |
| 6.12.2. Sample XML                   |    |
| 6.13. AlternateItemIDs               | 50 |
| 6.13.1. Fields and Components        |    |
| 6.13.2. Sample XML                   | 51 |
| 6.14. ItemIdentificationGroup        |    |
| 6.14.1. Fields and Components        |    |
| 6.14.2. Sample XML                   |    |
| 6.15. ItemIdentification             |    |
| 6.15.1. Fields and Components        |    |
| 6.15.2. Sample XML                   |    |
| 6.16. FreeFormTextGroup              |    |
| 6.16.1. Fields and Components        |    |
|                                      |    |

| 6.16.2. Sample XML                 |    |
|------------------------------------|----|
| 6.17. RelatedItem                  | 54 |
| 6.17.1. Fields and Components      | 54 |
| 6.17.2. Sample XML                 | 54 |
| 6.18. VehicleRelatedItem           | 54 |
| 6.18.1. Fields and Components      | 54 |
| 6.18.2. Sample XML                 | 55 |
| 6.18.2. Sample XML                 | 55 |
| 6.19.1. Fields and Components      | 55 |
|                                    |    |
| 6.19.2. Sample XML                 | 62 |
| 6.20.1. Fields and Components      | 62 |
| 6.20.2. Sample XML                 |    |
| 6.21. ColorGroup                   |    |
| 6.21.1. Fields and Components      |    |
| 6.21.2. Sample XML                 |    |
| 6.22. Engine                       | 63 |
| 6.22.1. Fields and Components      |    |
| 6.22.2. Sample XML                 |    |
| 6.23. EffectiveMeanPressureMeasure | 68 |
| 6.23.1. Fields and Components      |    |
| 6.23.2. Sample XML                 |    |
| 6.24. PowerMeasure                 | 69 |
| 6.24.1. Fields and Components      | 69 |
| 6.24.2. Sample XML                 | 69 |
| 6.24.2. Sample XML                 | 70 |
| 6.25.1. Fields and Components      | 70 |
| 6.25.2. Sample XML                 |    |
| 6.26. TorqueMeasure                |    |
| 6.26.1. Fields and Components      |    |
| 6.26.2. Sample XML                 |    |
| 6.27. GearRatioGroup               |    |
| 6.27.1. Fields and Components      |    |
| 6.27.2. Sample XML                 |    |
| 6.28. EngineDimensions             |    |
|                                    | 12 |

| 6.28.1. Fields and Components | 73 |
|-------------------------------|----|
| 6.28.2. Sample XML            |    |
| 6.29. Chassis                 |    |
| 6.29.1. Fields and Components | 73 |
| 6.29.2. Sample XML            | 74 |
| 6.30. Tank                    | 74 |
| 6.30.1. Fields and Components | 74 |
| 6.30.2. Sample XML            | 75 |
| 6.30.2. Sample XML            | 75 |
| 6.31.1. Fields and Components | 75 |
| 6.31.2. Sample XML            |    |
| 6.32. UnavailablePeriod       | 76 |
| 6.32.1. Fields and Components | 76 |
| 6.32.2. Sample XML            |    |
| 6.33. AvailablePeriod         |    |
| 6.33.1. Fields and Components | 78 |
| 6.33.2. Sample XML            | 78 |
| 6.34. VehicleDimension        |    |
| 6.34.1. Fields and Components |    |
| 6.34.2. Sample XML            |    |
| 6.35. CertificationGroup      |    |
| 6.35.1. Fields and Components | 80 |
| 6.35.2. Sample XML            | 81 |
| 6.36. PreviousOwnerParty      | 81 |
| 6.36.1. Fields and Components |    |
| 6.36.2. Sample XML            |    |
| 6.37. AlternatePartyDocument  |    |
| 6.37.1. Fields and Components |    |
| 6.37.2. Sample XML            |    |
| 6.38. SpecifiedOrganization   |    |
| 6.38.1. Fields and Components |    |
| 6.38.2. Sample XML            |    |
| 6.39. PrimaryContact          |    |
| 6.39.1. Fields and Components | 86 |
| 6.39.2. Sample XML            | 87 |

| 6.40.1 Fields and Components       .99         6.41.2 Sample XMI       .91         6.41.1 Fields and Components       .91         6.42.1 Piseds and Components       .92         6.42.2 Fixery       .93         6.42.2 Fixery       .93         6.42.2 Fixery       .93         6.42.2 Fixery       .94         6.43.3 Fixelds and Components       .94         6.43.2 Sample XMI       .94         6.43.2 Sample XMI       .95         6.44.1 Fields and Components       .95         6.44.2 Telephoc-forumunication       .95         6.44.3 Fields and Components       .95         6.45.3 Fields and Components       .95         6.45.4 Spanje XMI       .97         6.45.5 Fields and Components       .98         6.45.1 Fields and Components       .99         6.46.2 REcommunication       .99         6.45.3 Fields and Components       .99         6.45.4 Fields and Components       .99         6.45.5 Fields and Components       .99         6.47.1 Fields and Components       .99         6.48.1 Fields and Components       .99         6.49.2 Fields and Components       .90         6.48.1 Fields and Components       .90  | 6.40. SpecifiedPerson            | 88  |
|---|----------------------------------|-----|
| 6.41. Fields and Components       91         6.41. Sample XMI       92         6.42. Privacy       93         6.42. Privacy Sample XMI       93         6.43. PrivacyPervol       94         6.43. Fields and Components       94         6.43. English Sample XMI       95         6.44. Fields and Components       96         6.44. Sample XMI       95         6.45. Fancommunication       96         6.45. Fancommunication       97         6.45. Fancommunication       98         6.45.1. Fields and Components       98         6.45.2. Sample XMI       99         6.46.4. Fields and Components       98         6.47. Fields and Components       100         6.48. SpecifiedCommunication       100         6.47. Fields and Components       101         6.48. SpecifiedComption       102         6.47. Sample XMI       107         6.48. SpecifiedComption       105         6.48. SpecifiedComption       105         6.48. SpecifiedComption       106         6.49. PrivactionSeven       107         6.50. Fields and Components       107         6.50. Privaled and Components       107         6.50. Privaled and Compo   | 6.40.1. Fields and Components    | 88  |
| 6.41. Fields and Components       91         6.41. Sample XMI       92         6.42. Privacy       93         6.42. Privacy Sample XMI       93         6.43. PrivacyPervol       94         6.43. Fields and Components       94         6.43. English Sample XMI       95         6.44. Fields and Components       96         6.44. Sample XMI       95         6.45. Fancommunication       96         6.45. Fancommunication       97         6.45. Fancommunication       98         6.45.1. Fields and Components       98         6.45.2. Sample XMI       99         6.46.4. Fields and Components       98         6.47. Fields and Components       100         6.48. SpecifiedCommunication       100         6.47. Fields and Components       101         6.48. SpecifiedComption       102         6.47. Sample XMI       107         6.48. SpecifiedComption       105         6.48. SpecifiedComption       105         6.48. SpecifiedComption       106         6.49. PrivactionSeven       107         6.50. Fields and Components       107         6.50. Privaled and Components       107         6.50. Privaled and Compo   | 6.40.2. Sample XML               | 90  |
| 6.41.2 Sample XML  6.42. Privacy  6.42.1 Fields and Components  6.42.1 Sields and Components  6.42.2 Sample XML  6.43.1 Fields and Components  6.44.2 Sample XML  6.45.2 Sample XML  6.46.4 Specified Components  6.46.4 Specified Components  6.46.4 Specified Components  6.47.1 Fields and Components  6.48.2 Sample XML  6.49.1 Sields and Components  6.49.1 Sields and Components  6.49.2 Sample XML  6.40.3 Sample XML  6.40.4 Sample XML  6.41.4 Sample XML  6.42.5 Sample XML  6.43.4 Sample XML  6.44.5 Sample XML  6.45.5 Sample XML  6.46.6 Sample XML  6.47.5 Sample XML  6.48.7 Sample XML  6.49.1 Fields and Components  6.49.1 Fields and Components  6.49.1 Fields and Components  6.48.2 Sample XML  6.49.1 Fields and Components  6.48.2 Sample XML  6.59.1 Sields and Components  6.69.2 Sample XML  6.69.1 Fields and Components  6.69.2 Sample XML  6.70.3 Simple XML  6.89.2 Simple XML  6.90.3 Simple XML  6.90.4 Viciled InteriorDrate Group | 6.41. ResidenceAddress           | 91  |
| 542 Pivacy   5   5   5   5   5   5   5   5   5  | 6.41.1. Fields and Components    | 91  |
| 6.42.1. Fields and Components       93         6.42.2. Sample XML       94         6.43.1. Fields and Components       94         6.43.2. Sample XML       95         6.44.1. Eichs and Components       95         6.44.2. Sample XML       97         6.44.5. Fields and Components       97         6.45.5. Sample XML       97         6.45.1. Fields and Components       98         6.45.2. Sample XML       99         6.46.1. Fields and Components       100         6.46.2. Sample XML       100         6.47. Postal Address       100         6.47. Postal Address       101         6.47. Postal Address       102         6.47.1. Fields and Components       102         6.48. Sample XML       102         6.48. Sample XML       105         6.48. Sample XML       105         6.49. 2. Sample XML       106         6.49. 2. Sample XML       107         6.50. Vehicleldentification Group       107         6.50. Vehicleldentification Group       107         6.50. Vehicleldentification Group  | 6.41.2. Sample XML               | 92  |
| 6.42.1. Fields and Components       93         6.42.2. Sample XML       94         6.43.1. Fields and Components       94         6.43.2. Sample XML       95         6.44.1. Eichs and Components       95         6.44.2. Sample XML       97         6.44.5. Fields and Components       97         6.45.5. Sample XML       97         6.45.1. Fields and Components       98         6.45.2. Sample XML       99         6.46.1. Fields and Components       100         6.46.2. Sample XML       100         6.47. Postal Address       100         6.47. Postal Address       101         6.47. Postal Address       102         6.47.1. Fields and Components       102         6.48. Sample XML       102         6.48. Sample XML       105         6.48. Sample XML       105         6.49. 2. Sample XML       106         6.49. 2. Sample XML       107         6.50. Vehicleldentification Group       107         6.50. Vehicleldentification Group       107         6.50. Vehicleldentification Group  | 6.42. Privacy                    |     |
| 6.43. Pixels and Components       .94         6.43. Sample XML       .95         6.44. Telephone Communication       .96         6.44. Pickls and Components       .96         6.44. Sample XML       .97         6.44. Fields and Components       .98         6.45. Fax Communication       .98         6.45. I Fields and Components       .98         6.45. I Fields and Components       .99         6.46. URICommunication       .99         6.46. URICommunication       .90         6.46. I, Fields and Components       .90         6.46. 2, Sample XML       .90         6.47. PostalAddress       .90         6.47. Fields and Components       .90         6.47. Fields and Components       .90         6.47. Sample XML       .90         6.48. Sample XML       .90         6.48. Sample XML       .90         6.49. Pickls and Components       .90         6.49. Sample XML       .90         6.50. Vehicledicultification Group       .90         6.50. Vehicledicultification Grou   |                                  |     |
| 6.43. Pixels and Components       .94         6.43. Sample XML       .95         6.44. Telephone Communication       .96         6.44. Pickls and Components       .96         6.44. Sample XML       .97         6.44. Fields and Components       .98         6.45. Fax Communication       .98         6.45. I Fields and Components       .98         6.45. I Fields and Components       .99         6.46. URICommunication       .99         6.46. URICommunication       .90         6.46. I, Fields and Components       .90         6.46. 2, Sample XML       .90         6.47. PostalAddress       .90         6.47. Fields and Components       .90         6.47. Fields and Components       .90         6.47. Sample XML       .90         6.48. Sample XML       .90         6.48. Sample XML       .90         6.49. Pickls and Components       .90         6.49. Sample XML       .90         6.50. Vehicledicultification Group       .90         6.50. Vehicledicultification Grou   | 6.42.2. Sample XML               | 94  |
| 6.43.2 Sample XML   | 6.43. PrivacyPeriod              | 94  |
| 6.44.1. Fields and Components       96         6.44.2. Sample XML       96         6.45. Fields and Components       98         6.45.1. Fields and Components       99         6.45.2. Sample XML       99         6.46.1. Fields and Components       100         6.46.2. Sample XML       101         6.47. PostalAddress       102         6.47.1. Fields and Components       102         6.47.2. Sample XML       104         6.48. Specified/Occupation       105         6.48. Fields and Components       105         6.48. Sample XML       104         6.49. PartyActionEvent       105         6.49. PartyActionEvent       106         6.49. PartyActionEvent       106         6.49. Sample XML       107         6.50. VehicleIdentificationForup       107         6.50. VehicleIdentificationForup       108         6.50.1. Fields and Components       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.50.1. Fields and Components       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.50.3. Sample XML       108         6.50.4. Specification Components       108         6.51.   | 6.43.1. Fields and Components    | 94  |
| 6.44.1. Fields and Components       96         6.44.2. Sample XML       96         6.45. Fields and Components       98         6.45.1. Fields and Components       99         6.45.2. Sample XML       99         6.46.1. Fields and Components       100         6.46.2. Sample XML       101         6.47. PostalAddress       102         6.47.1. Fields and Components       102         6.47.2. Sample XML       104         6.48. Specified/Occupation       105         6.48. Fields and Components       105         6.48. Sample XML       104         6.49. PartyActionEvent       105         6.49. PartyActionEvent       106         6.49. PartyActionEvent       106         6.49. Sample XML       107         6.50. VehicleIdentificationForup       107         6.50. VehicleIdentificationForup       108         6.50.1. Fields and Components       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.50.1. Fields and Components       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.50.3. Sample XML       108         6.50.4. Specification Components       108         6.51.   | 6.43.2. Sample XML               | 95  |
| 6.44.2 Sample XML       97         6.45. FacCommunication       98         6.45.1. Fields and Components       98         6.45.2 Sample XML       99         6.46. URICommunication       100         6.46.1. Fields and Components       100         6.46.2 Sample XML       101         6.47. Postal Address       102         6.47.1. Fields and Components       102         6.47.2 Sample XML       104         6.48. SpecifiedOccupation       105         6.48. SpecifiedOccupation       105         6.48.1. Fields and Components       105         6.49. PartyActionEvent       106         6.49. PartyActionEvent       106         6.49.1. Fields and Components       107         6.50.2 Sample XML       107         6.50.1. Fields and Components       107         6.50.1. Fields and Components       107         6.50.1. Fields and Components       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.50.3. Sample XML       108         6.50.4. Fields and Components       108         6.50.5. Fields and Components       108         6.50.6. Fields and Components       108         6.50.7. Sample XML       108 <td< td=""><td></td><td></td></td<>   |                                  |     |
| 6.45. FaxCommunication       98         6.45.1. Fields and Components       98         6.45.2. Sample XML       98         6.46. URICommunication       100         6.46.1. Fields and Components       100         6.46.2. Sample XML       101         6.47. PostalAddress       102         6.47.1. Fields and Components       102         6.47.2. Sample XML       104         6.48. SpecifiedOccupation       105         6.48. I. Fields and Components       105         6.48. Specified Occupation       105         6.49. PartyActionEvent       106         6.49. PartyActionEvent       106         6.49. I. Fields and Components       107         6.49. Sample XML       107         6.50. VehicleIdentificationGroup       107         6.50. I. Fields and Components       108         6.50.1. Fields and Components       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108         6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108          6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108   | 6.44.1. Fields and Components    | 96  |
| 6.45.1. Fields and Components       98         6.45.2. Sample XML       99         6.46. URICommunication       100         6.46.1. Fields and Components       100         6.46.2. Sample XML       101         6.47. PostalAddress       102         6.47. I. Fields and Components       102         6.47.1. Fields and Components       102         6.47.2. Sample XML       104         6.48. SpecifiedOccupation       105         6.48. I. Fields and Components       105         6.48. Sample XML       106         6.49. PartyActionEvent       106         6.49.1. Fields and Components       107         6.50. VehicleIdentificationGroup       107         6.50. VehicleIdentificationGroup       107         6.50.1. Fields and Components       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108         6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108         6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108   | 6.44.2. Sample XML               | 97  |
| 6.45.2. Sample XML       99         6.46. LIRI Communication       100         6.46.1. Fields and Components       100         6.46.2. Sample XML       101         6.47. Postal Address       102         6.47.1. Fields and Components       102         6.47.2. Sample XML       104         6.48. Specified Occupation       105         6.48.1. Fields and Components       105         6.48.2. Sample XML       106         6.49. PartyActionEvent       106         6.49. PartyActionEvent       106         6.49.1. Fields and Components       107         6.50. VehicleIdentificationGroup       107         6.50. VehicleIdentificationGroup       108         6.50.1. Fields and Components       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108         6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108         6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108         6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108  | 6.45. FaxCommunication           | 98  |
| 6.46. URICommunication       100         6.46.1. Fields and Components       100         6.46.2. Sample XML       101         6.47. Postal Address       102         6.47.1. Fields and Components       102         6.47.2. Sample XML       104         6.48. SpecifiedOccupation       105         6.48. Pields and Components       105         6.48.1. Fields and Components       106         6.49.1. Fields and Components       106         6.49.2. Sample XML       106         6.49.1. Fields and Components       107         6.50. VehicleIdentificationGroup       107         6.50. VehicleIdentificationGroup       107         6.50.1. Fields and Components       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.51. VehicleIfistoryDateGroup       108         6.51. VehicleIfistoryDateGroup       108   | 6.45.1. Fields and Components    | 98  |
| 6.46.1. Fields and Components       100         6.47.2. Sample XML       101         6.47.1. Fields and Components       102         6.47.2. Sample XML       104         6.48. SpecifiedOccupation       105         6.48.1. Fields and Components       105         6.48.2. Sample XML       106         6.49. PartyActionEvent       106         6.49.1. Fields and Components       107         6.49.2. Sample XML       107         6.50.1. Fields and Components       107         6.50.1. Fields and Components       107         6.50.1. Sample XML       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108         6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108  | 6.45.2. Sample XML               |     |
| 6.46.2. Sample XML       101         6.47. PostalAddress       102         6.47.1. Fields and Components       102         6.47.2. Sample XML       104         6.48. SpecifiedOccupation       105         6.48.1. Fields and Components       105         6.48.2. Sample XML       106         6.49. PartyActionEvent       106         6.49.1. Fields and Components       107         6.49.2. Sample XML       107         6.50. Sample XML       107         6.50.1. Fields and Components       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108   | 6.46. URICommunication           | 100 |
| 6.47. PostalAddress       102         6.47.1. Fields and Components       102         6.47.2. Sample XML       104         6.48. SpecifiedOccupation       105         6.48.1. Fields and Components       105         6.48.2. Sample XML       106         6.49. PartyActionEvent       106         6.49.1. Fields and Components       107         6.49.2. Sample XML       107         6.50. VehicleIdentificationGroup       107         6.50.1. Fields and Components       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108  | 6.46.1. Fields and Components    | 100 |
| 6.47. PostalAddress       102         6.47.1. Fields and Components       102         6.47.2. Sample XML       104         6.48. SpecifiedOccupation       105         6.48.1. Fields and Components       105         6.48.2. Sample XML       106         6.49. PartyActionEvent       106         6.49.1. Fields and Components       107         6.49.2. Sample XML       107         6.50. VehicleIdentificationGroup       107         6.50.1. Fields and Components       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108  | 6.46.2. Sample XML               | 101 |
| 6.47.2 Sample XML       104         6.48. SpecifiedOccupation       105         6.48.1. Fields and Components       105         6.48.2 Sample XML       106         6.49. PartyActionEvent       106         6.49.1. Fields and Components       107         6.49.2 Sample XML       107         6.50. VehicleIdentificationGroup       107         6.50.1. Fields and Components       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108  | 6.47. PostalAddress              | 102 |
| 6.48. SpecifiedOccupation       105         6.48. 1. Fields and Components       105         6.48. 2. Sample XML       106         6.49. PartyActionEvent       106         6.49. 1. Fields and Components       107         6.49. 2. Sample XML       107         6.50. VehicleIdentificationGroup       107         6.50. 1. Fields and Components       108         6.50. 2. Sample XML       108         6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108         6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108  | 6.47.1. Fields and Components    | 102 |
| 6.48.1. Fields and Components       105         6.48.2. Sample XML       106         6.49. PartyActionEvent       106         6.49.1. Fields and Components       107         6.49.2. Sample XML       107         6.50. VehicleIdentificationGroup       107         6.50.1. Fields and Components       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108  | 6.47.2. Sample XML               | 104 |
| 6.48.2. Sample XML       106         6.49. PartyActionEvent       106         6.49.1. Fields and Components       107         6.49.2. Sample XML       107         6.50. VehicleIdentificationGroup       107         6.50.1. Fields and Components       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108         6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108  |                                  |     |
| 6.49. PartyActionEvent       106         6.49.1. Fields and Components       107         6.49.2. Sample XML       107         6.50. VehicleIdentificationGroup       107         6.50.1. Fields and Components       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108   |                                  |     |
| 6.49.1. Fields and Components       107         6.49.2. Sample XML       107         6.50. VehicleIdentificationGroup       107         6.50.1. Fields and Components       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108  | 6.48.2. Sample XML               | 106 |
| 6.49.2. Sample XML       107         6.50. VehicleIdentificationGroup       107         6.50.1. Fields and Components       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108  | 6.49. PartyActionEvent           | 106 |
| 6.50. VehicleIdentificationGroup       107         6.50.1. Fields and Components       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108   |                                  |     |
| 6.50. VehicleIdentificationGroup       107         6.50.1. Fields and Components       108         6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108   | 6.49.2. Sample XML               | 107 |
| 6.50.2. Sample XML       108         6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup       108  | 6.50. VehicleIdentificationGroup |     |
| 6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup   |                                  |     |
|   |                                  |     |
| 6.51.1. Fields and Components   |                                  |     |
|   | 6.51.1. Fields and Components    |     |

| 6.51.2. Sample XML                              | 109  |
|---|------|
| 6.52. Option                                    |      |
| 6.52.1. Fields and Components                   |      |
| 6.52.2. Sample XML                              |      |
| 6.53. OptionPricing                             |      |
| 6.53.1. Fields and Components                   |      |
| 6.53.2. Sample XML                              | 112  |
| 6.53.2. Sample XML                              | 112  |
| 6.54.1. Fields and Components                   | 112  |
| 6.54.2. Sample XML                              |      |
| 6.55. VehicleMajorPartsProductItem              | 114  |
| 6.55.1. Fields and Components                   |      |
| 6.55.2. Sample XML                              |      |
| 6.56. VehicleMajorPartsProductItemConfiguration | 115  |
| 6.56.1. Fields and Components                   |      |
| 6.56.2. Sample XML                              |      |
| 6.57. TelematicsSubscription                    |      |
| 6.57.1. Fields and Components                   |      |
| 6.57.2. Sample XML                              |      |
| 6.58. StatusList                                | 117  |
| 6.58.1. Fields and Components                   |      |
| 6.58.2. Sample XML                              |      |
| 6.59. SubscriptionList                          | 117  |
| 6.59.1. Fields and Components                   |      |
| 6.59.2. Sample XML                              | 118  |
| 6.60. CreditCard                                |      |
| 6.60.1. Fields and Components                   |      |
| 6.60.2. Sample XML                              | 119  |
| 6.61. BillingAddress                            |      |
| 6.61.1. Fields and Components                   |      |
| 6.61.2. Sample XML                              |      |
| 6.62. Authorization                             |      |
| 6.62.1. Fields and Components                   |      |
| 6.62.2. Sample XML                              |      |
| 6.63. MasterCustomerParty                       |      |
| 5.55. 1.285. 5.85. 5.85.                        | 12 1 |

|           | 6.63.1. Fields and Components | 12: |
|-----------|-------------------------------|-----|
|           | 6.63.2. Sample XML            | 12: |
| 6.64      | CustomerParty                 |     |
|           | 6.64.1. Fields and Components |     |
|           | 6.64.2. Sample XML            |     |
| 6.65      | 5. BillToParty                |     |
|           | 6.65.1. Fields and Components |     |
|           | 6.65.2. Sample XML            |     |
| 6.66      | 5. ShipToParty                | 130 |
|           | 6.66.1. Fields and Components |     |
|           | 6.66.2. Sample XML            |     |
| 6.67      | 7. DocumentReference          |     |
|           | 6.67.1. Fields and Components |     |
|           | 6.67.2. Sample XML            |     |
| 6.68      | R. PaymentInvoiceLineItem     |     |
|           | 6.68.1. Fields and Components |     |
|           | 6.68.2. Sample XML            |     |
| 6.69      | SubscriptionServiceGroup      |     |
|           | 6.69.1. Fields and Components |     |
|           | 6.69.2. Sample XML            |     |
| A. Data T | Types                         |     |
|           | Unqualified Data Types        |     |
|           | A.1.1. AmountType             |     |
|           | A.1.2. BinaryObjectType       |     |
|           | A.1.3. GraphicType            |     |
|           | A.1.4. PictureType            |     |
|           | A.1.5. SoundType              |     |
|           | A.1.6. SoundType              |     |
|           | A.1.7. CodeType               |     |
|           | A.1.8. DateTimeType           | 14  |
|           | A.1.9. DateType               | 14  |
|           | A.1.10. TimeType              | 14  |
|           | A.1.11. IdentifierType        |     |
|           | A.1.12. TimeType              |     |
|           | A.1.13. MeasureType           | 14  |
|           |                               |     |

| A.1.14. NumericType                   |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| A.1.15. ValueType                     |     |
| A.1.16. PercentType                   |     |
| A.1.17. RateType                      |     |
| A.1.18. QuantityType                  |     |
| A.1.19. TextType                      |     |
| A.1.20. NameType                      |     |
| A.2. Qualified Data Types             | 144 |
| A.2.1. HexBinaryObjectType            | 144 |
| A.2.2. YearDateType                   |     |
| A.2.3. YearMonthDateType              |     |
| A.2.4. FloatNumericType               |     |
| A.2.5. DoubleNumericType              |     |
| A.2.6. IntegerNumericType             |     |
| A.2.7. PositiveIntegerNumericType     |     |
| A.2.8. NegativeIntegerNumericType     |     |
| A.2.9. NonPositiveIntegerNumericType  |     |
| A.2.10. NonNegativeIntegerNumericType | 146 |
| A.2.11. DurationMeasureType           |     |
| A.2.12. StringType                    |     |
| A.2.13. NormalizedStringType          |     |
| A.2.14. TokenType                     |     |
| A.2.15. URIType                       | 147 |
| A.2.16. LanguageCodeType              | 147 |
| A.2.17. MonthDateType                 |     |
| A.2.18. DayDateType                   |     |
| A.2.19. MonthDayDateType              |     |
| A.3. STAR Qualified Data Types        |     |
| A.3.1. DistanceType                   |     |
| A.3.2. VINType                        | 148 |
| A.3.3. NormalizedStringType           |     |
| A.3.4. PeriodMeasureType              |     |
| A.3.5. WeightMeasureType              |     |
| A.3.6. LengthMeasureType              |     |
| A.3.7. VolumeMeasureType              |     |
|                                       |     |

| A.3.8. AreaMeasureType                             |     |
|--|-----|
| A.3.9. SpeedMeasureType                            | 150 |
| A.3.10. TemperatureMeasureType                     |     |
| A.3.11. FuelConsumptionMeasureType                 | 151 |
| A.3.12. PowerMeasureType                           | 151 |
| A.3.13. TimeMeasureType                            |     |
| A.3.14. BoatLengthCodeType                         |     |
| A.3.15. BoatDraftCodeType                          |     |
| A.3.16. BoatCategoryCodeType                       |     |
| A.3.17. BoatClassCodeType                          | 153 |
| A.3.18. BoatHullDesignCodeType                     | 153 |
| A.3.19. BoatHullMaterialCodeType                   | 153 |
| A.3.20. BoatKeelCodeType                           |     |
| A.3.21. ElectricityMeasureType                     | 153 |
| A.3.22. ForceMeasureType                           |     |
| A.3.23. BoatEngineLocationCodeType                 |     |
| A.3.24. PressureMeasureType                        |     |
| A.3.25. DeliveryTypeCodeType                       |     |
| A.3.26. PartActivityTransactionCodeType            | 155 |
| A.3.27. FuelTypeCodeType                           | 155 |
| A.3.28. SalesStatusType                            |     |
| A.3.29. LanguageCodeType                           |     |
| A.3.30. CrossShipmentRestrictionCodeType           |     |
| A.3.31. ComputerStorageMeasureType                 | 155 |
| A.3.32. JobNumberSchemeIDType                      | 156 |
| A.3.33. TimeUntiSchemeIDType                       | 156 |
| A.3.34. AssigningOrganizationPartyIdType           | 156 |
| A.3.35. AgencyRoleCodeType                         |     |
| A.3.36. CountryCodeType                            |     |
| A.3.37. DisplacementMeasureType                    |     |
| A.3.38. ContactMethodTypeCodeType                  | 157 |
| A.3.39. VehicleUseCodeType                         | 157 |
| A.3.40. ShipmentCarrierCompanyCodeType             |     |
| A.3.41. ShipmentCarrierTransportMethodTypeCodeType |     |
| A.3.42. ShipmentCarrierServiceLevelCodeType        |     |
|  |     |

|      | A.3.43. ShipmentCarrierDeliveryCodeType         | 158 |
|------|---|-----|
|      | A.3.44. ShipmentCarrierCollectionMethodCodeType | 158 |
|      | A.3.45. OrderTypeCodeType                       | 158 |
|      | A.3.46. RequestedAmountTypeCodeType             | 159 |
|      | A.3.47. ItemIDCategoryTypeCodeType              | 159 |
|      | A.3.48. DealerServiceTypeCodeType               |     |
|      | A.3.49. HoursTypeCodeType                       |     |
|      | A.3.50. DayOfWeekCodeType                       | 159 |
|      | A.3.50. DayOfWeekCodeType                       | 159 |
|      | A.3.52. LocationIDTypeCodeType                  | 160 |
|      | A.3.53. DeliveryProcessStateCodeType            | 160 |
|      | A.3.54. EventTypeCodeType                       |     |
|      | A.3.55. FleetAccountCodeType                    |     |
|      | A.3.56. SubtotalTypeCodeType                    | 160 |
|      | A.3.57. DealerProductsTypeCodeType              |     |
|      | A.3.58. LeaseEndOptionVehicleDecisionCodeType   | 161 |
|      | A.3.59. LeaseEndOptionFinanceDecisionCodeType   | 161 |
|      | A.3.59. LeaseEndOptionFinanceDecisionCodeType   | 161 |
|      | A.3.61. QuantityContentType                     | 161 |
|      | A.3.62. QuantityType                            | 161 |
|      | A.3.63. AcquisitionMethodTypeCodeType           | 162 |
|      | A.3.64. PartConditionCodeType                   |     |
|      | A.3.65. StockingLevelIndicatorCodeType          | 162 |
|      | A.3.66. DistributionMethodCodeType              | 162 |
|      | A.3.67. BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentTypeCodeType | 162 |
|      | A.3.68. TaxCreditTypeCodeType                   | 163 |
|      | A.3.69. TransferStatusCodeType                  | 163 |
|      | A.3.70. PaymentLineTypeCodeType                 | 163 |
|      | A.3.71. DisplacementMeasureTypeCodeType         | 163 |
|      | A.3.72. TankUsageCodeType                       | 163 |
|      | A.3.73. TankMaterialCodeType                    | 163 |
|      | A.3.74. AccommodationTypeCodeType               |     |
|      | A.3.75. WindlassTypeCodeType                    | 164 |
|      | A.3.76. TaxStatusCodeType                       | 164 |
| B. C | ode Lists                                       | 165 |
|      |   |     |

| B.1. | STAR 5 Code Lists                                  |       |
|------|--|-------|
|      | B.1.1. AccountingTermEnumeratedType                | . 165 |
|      | B.1.2. AccountingTermContentType                   | . 165 |
|      | B.1.3. SecondaryAccountingTermEnumeratedType       |       |
|      | B.1.4. SecondaryAccountingTermContentType          | 166   |
|      | B.1.5. AcknowledgmentCodeEnumeratedType            |       |
|      | B.1.6. AcknowledgmentCodeContentType               | . 166 |
|      | B.1.7. AddressQualifierEnumeratedType              | 166   |
|      | B.1.8. AddressQualifierContentType                 |       |
|      | B.1.9. AllowBackOrderPartialShipEnumeratedType     | 167   |
|      | B.1.10. AllowBackOrderPartialShipContentType       |       |
|      | B.1.11. ApplicationNumberDescriptionEnumeratedType | . 168 |
|      | B.1.12. ApplicationNumberDescriptionContentType    | . 168 |
|      | B.1.13. ApplicationStatusEnumeratedType            | . 168 |
|      | B.1.14. ApplicationStatusContentType               |       |
|      | B.1.15. AssigningOrganizationPartyIdEnumeratedType | . 169 |
|      | B.1.16. AssigningOrganizationPartyIdContentType    | 170   |
|      | B.1.17. AssigningPartyIdEnumeratedType             | 170   |
|      | B.1.18. AssigningPartyIdContentType                | 170   |
|      | B.1.19. AvailabilityStatusEnumeratedType           | . 170 |
|      | B.1.20. AvailabilityStatusContentType              | . 171 |
|      | B.1.21. BoatEngineTypeEnumeratedType               | . 171 |
|      | B.1.22. BoatEngineTypeContentType                  | . 171 |
|      | B.1.23. CaseTypeEnumeratedType                     | . 172 |
|      | B.1.24. CaseTypeContentType                        | 172   |
|      | B.1.25. CashPriceInclusionTypeEnumeratedType       | . 172 |
|      | B.1.26. CashPriceInclusionTypeContentType          | . 172 |
|      | B.1.27. ChildLineReasonCodeEnumeratedType          | . 172 |
|      | B.1.28. ChildLineReasonCodeContentType             | . 173 |
|      | B.1.29. CodesActionEnumeratedType                  | . 173 |
|      | B.1.30. CodesActionContentType                     | . 173 |
|      | B.1.31. CollisionDeductibleTypeEnumeratedType      |       |
|      | B.1.32. CollisionDeductibleTypeContentType         | . 174 |
|      | B.1.33. ComponentTypeEnumeratedType                |       |
|      | B.1.34. ComponentTypeContentType                   | 175   |
|      |  |       |

| B.1.35. ConfirmationEnumeratedType                                      | 175 |
|---|-----|
| B.1.36. ConfirmationContentType   |     |
| B.1.37. ConfirmationEntityEnumeratedType                                | 175 |
| B.1.38. ConfirmationEntityContentType                                   | 176 |
| B.1.39. ContactTelephoneNumberDescriptionEnumeratedType                 | 176 |
| B.1.40. ContactTelephoneNumberDescriptionContentType                    | 176 |
| B.1.41. ContactTelephoneNumberOrganizationDescriptionEnumeratedType     | 176 |
| B.1.42. ContactTelephoneNumberOrganizationDescriptionContentType        | 177 |
| B.1.43. CreditCardTypeEnumeratedType  B.1.44. CreditCardTypeContentType | 177 |
| B.1.44. CreditCardTypeContentType                                       | 177 |
| B.1.45. DeliveryTypeEnumeratedType                                      | 177 |
| B.1.46. DeliveryTypeContentType   |     |
| B.1.47. DeltaEnumeratedType   | 178 |
| B.1.48. DeltaContentType  | 178 |
| B.1.49. DimensionMeasureEnumeratedType                                  | 178 |
| B.1.50. DimensionMeasureContentType                                     | 179 |
| B.1.51. DriveTypeEnumeratedType   |     |
| B.1.52. DriveTypeContentType  |     |
| B.1.53. EncodingBaseEnumeratedType                                      | 180 |
| B.1.54. EncodingBaseContentType   | 180 |
| B.1.55. EngineConfigurationEnumeratedType                               | 180 |
| B.1.56. EngineConfigurationContentType                                  | 181 |
| B.1.57. EngineDisplacementEnumeratedType                                | 181 |
| B.1.57. EngineDisplacementEnumeratedType                                | 181 |
| B.1.59. EngineInductionEnumeratedType                                   | 181 |
| B.1.60. EngineInductionContentType                                      | 182 |
| B.1.61. FeeTypeEnumeratedType   |     |
| B.1.62. FeeTypeContentType  |     |
| B.1.63. FuelTypeEnumeratedType  |     |
| B.1.64. FuelTypeContentType   | 188 |
| B.1.65. GenderEnumeratedType  |     |
| B.1.66. GenderContentType   | 189 |
| B.1.67. GeographicalConstraintTypeEnumeratedType                        |     |
| B.1.68. GeographicalConstraintTypeContentType                           | 189 |
| B.1.69. HomeWorkEnumeratedType  | 189 |
|   |     |

| B.1.70. HomeWorkContentType                      | 190 |
|--|-----|
| B.1.71. HouseholdIncomeRangeEnumeratedType       | 190 |
| B.1.72. HouseholdIncomeRangeContentType          | 190 |
| B.1.73. IncomePeriodEnumeratedType               | 190 |
| B.1.74. IncomePeriodContentType                  | 191 |
| B.1.75. IndebtednessResponsibilityEnumeratedType | 191 |
| B.1.76. IndebtednessResponsibilityContentType    | 191 |
| B.1.77. InitiativeCategoryEnumeratedType         | 100 |
| B.1.78. InitiativeCategoryContentType            | 192 |
| B.1.79. InitiativeFinanceTypeEnumeratedType      |     |
| B.1.80. InitiativeFinanceTypeContentType         | 192 |
| B.1.81. InitiativeTypeEnumeratedType             | 192 |
| B.1.82. InitiativeTypeContentType                | 193 |
| B.1.83. InsuranceDetailTypeEnumeratedType        | 193 |
| B.1.84. InsuranceDetailTypeContentType           | 194 |
| B.1.85. InsuranceTypeEnumeratedType              | 194 |
| B.1.86. InsuranceTypeContentType                 | 195 |
| B.1.87. InventoryTypeEnumeratedType              | 195 |
| B.1.88. InventoryTypeContentType                 |     |
| B.1.89. InvoiceShipmentEnumeratedType            | 195 |
| B.1.90. InvoiceShipmentContentType               | 196 |
| B.1.91. LeadIndustryTypeEnumeratedType           | 196 |
| B.1.92. LeadIndustryTypeContentType              | 197 |
| B.1.93. LeadInterestEnumeratedType               | 197 |
| B.1.94. LeadInterestContentType                  | 197 |
| B.1.95. LeadTypeEnumeratedType                   | 197 |
| B.1.96. LeadTypeContentType                      | 198 |
| B.1.97. LineStateTypeEnumeratedType              | 198 |
| B.1.98. LineStateTypeContentType                 |     |
| B.1.99. MaritalStatusEnumeratedType              |     |
| B.1.100. MaritalStatusContentType                |     |
| B.1.101. MessageReasonCodeEnumeratedType         | 199 |
| B.1.102. MessageReasonCodeContentType            | 200 |
| B.1.103. MileageMeasureEnumeratedType            | 200 |
| B.1.104. MileageMeasureContentType               | 201 |
|  |     |

| B.1.105. OptionPricingTypeEnumeratedType                  | 201 |
|---|-----|
| B.1.106. OptionPricingTypeContentType                     | 201 |
| B.1.107. OrderStateTypeEnumeratedType                     | 201 |
| B.1.108. OrderStateTypeContentType                        | 202 |
| B.1.109. OrderTypeEnumeratedType                          | 202 |
| B.1.110. OrderTypeContentType                             |     |
| B.1.111. OwnedTypeEnumeratedType                          | 205 |
| B.1.112. OwnedTypeContentType                             | 206 |
| B.1.113. PartsShipmentLineBoxingTypeEnumeratedType        | 206 |
| B.1.114. PartsShipmentLineBoxingTypeContentType           | 206 |
| B.1.115. PartTypeEnumeratedType                           | 206 |
| B.1.116. PartTypeContentType                              | 206 |
| B.1.117. PartSaleTypeEnumeratedType                       |     |
| B.1.118. PartSaleTypeContentType                          | 207 |
| B.1.119. PartyTypeEnumeratedType                          | 207 |
| B.1.120. PartyTypeContentType                             |     |
| B.1.121. PaymentMethodEnumeratedType                      | 208 |
| B.1.122. PaymentMethodContentType                         |     |
| B.1.123. PayrollFrequencyEnumeratedType                   | 208 |
| B.1.124. PayrollFrequencyContentType                      |     |
| B.1.125. PlanOptionTypeEnumeratedType                     | 209 |
| B.1.126. PlanOptionTypeContentType                        | 209 |
| B.1.127. OriginalContactMethodContentType                 | 209 |
| B.1.128. OriginalContactMethodEnumeratedType              | 210 |
| B.1.129. PreferredContactMethodEnumeratedType             | 210 |
| B.1.130. PreferredContactMethodContentType                |     |
| B.1.131. PreferredContactMethodOrganizationEnumeratedType |     |
| B.1.132. PreferredContactMethodOrganizationContentType    | 211 |
| B.1.133. PriceTypeEnumeratedType                          |     |
| B.1.134. PriceTypeContentType                             |     |
| B.1.135. RebateTypeEnumeratedType                         |     |
| B.1.136. RebateTypeContentType                            | 213 |
| B.1.137. RelativeToEnumeratedType                         |     |
| B.1.138. RelativeToContentType                            | 213 |
| B.1.139. RequestEnumeratedType                            | 214 |
|   |     |

| B.1.140. RequestContentType                        | 214 |
|--|-----|
| B.1.141. RequestedSearchCriteriaTypeEnumeratedType | 214 |
| B.1.142. RequestedSearchCriteriaTypeContentType    |     |
| B.1.143. RequiredOptionEnumeratedType              | 214 |
| B.1.144. RequiredOptionContentType                 | 215 |
| B.1.145. SaleClassEnumeratedType                   | 215 |
| B.1.146. SaleClassContentType                      | 216 |
| B.1.147. TypeSalesEnumeratedType                   | 216 |
| B.1.148. TypeSalesContentType                      |     |
| B.1.149. SearchCriteriaEnumeratedType              |     |
| B.1.150. SearchCriteriaContentType                 |     |
| B.1.151. ServiceTypeEnumeratedType                 |     |
| B.1.152. ServiceTypeContentType                    | 217 |
| B.1.153. SettlementTypeEnumeratedType              |     |
| B.1.154. SettlementTypeContentType                 |     |
| B.1.155. ShipmentCarrierEnumeratedType             |     |
| B.1.156. ShipmentCarrierContentType                |     |
| B.1.157. ShipPriorityEnumeratedType                |     |
| B.1.158. ShipPriorityContentType                   |     |
| B.1.159. SplitsTypeEnumeratedType                  |     |
| B.1.160. SplitsTypeContentType                     |     |
| B.1.161. StatusCodeEnumeratedType                  | 222 |
| B.1.162. StatusCodeContentType                     |     |
| B.1.163. StatusTypeEnumeratedType                  |     |
| B.1.164. StatusTypeContentType                     |     |
| B.1.165. TaxTypeEnumeratedType                     |     |
| B.1.166. TaxTypeContentType                        |     |
| B.1.167. TaxTypeIdEnumeratedType                   |     |
| B.1.168. TaxTypeIdContentType                      |     |
| B.1.169. TermLengthEnumeratedType                  |     |
| B.1.170. TermLengthContentType                     |     |
| B.1.171. TransactionTypeEnumeratedType             |     |
| B.1.172. TransactionTypeContentType                |     |
| B.1.173. TransferFrequencyEnumeratedType           |     |
| B.1.174. TransferFrequencyContentType              |     |
|  |     |

| B.1.175. TransmissionTypeEnumeratedType        |     |
|--|-----|
| B.1.176. TransmissionTypeContentType           | 231 |
| B.1.177. UOMEnumeratedType                     | 231 |
| B.1.178. UOMContentType                        | 233 |
| B.1.179. UrgentSearchMessageCodeEnumeratedType | 233 |
| B.1.180. UrgentSearchMessageCodeContentType    | 233 |
| B.1.181. ValidationResultsEnumeratedType       | 234 |
| B.1.182. ValidationResultsContentType          | 234 |
| B.1.183. VehicleClassEnumeratedType            | 234 |
| B.1.184. VehicleClassContentType               |     |
| B.1.185. VehicleOwnerTypeEnumeratedType        |     |
| B.1.186. VehicleOwnerTypeContentType           |     |
| B.1.187. VehiclePricingTypeEnumeratedType      |     |
| B.1.188. VehiclePricingTypeContentType         |     |
| B.1.189. VolumeMeasureEnumeratedType           |     |
| B.1.190. VolumeMeasureContentType              |     |
| B.1.191. WeightMeasureEnumeratedType           | 238 |
| B.1.192. WeightMeasureContentType              |     |
| B.1.193. LanguageEnumeratedType                |     |
| B.1.194. LanguageContentType                   |     |
| B.1.195. CountryEnumeratedType                 | 246 |
| B.1.196. CountryContentType                    | 271 |
| B.1.197. IncentiveEnumeratedType               | 271 |
| B.1.198. IncentiveContentType                  | 272 |
| B.1.199. VehicleOwnershipTypeEnumeratedType    | 272 |
| B.1.200. VehicleOwnershipTypeContentType       | 272 |
| B.1.201. TireTypeEnumeratedType                | 272 |
| B.1.202. TireTypeContentType                   | 272 |
| B.1.203. TrailerTypeEnumeratedType             |     |
| B.1.204. TrailerTypeContentType                |     |
| B.1.205. BrakeTypeEnumeratedType               |     |
| B.1.206. BrakeTypeContentType                  | 273 |
| B.1.207. WinchTypeEnumeratedType               | 273 |
| B.1.208. WinchTypeContentType                  | 274 |
| B.1.209. StartingSystemTypeEnumeratedType      | 274 |
|  |     |

| B.1.210. | StartingSystemTypeContentType                    | 274 |
|----------|--|-----|
| B.1.211. | ImagePerspectiveEnumeratedType                   | 274 |
| B.1.212. | ImagePersectiveContentType                       | 274 |
| B.1.213. | PriceEnumeratedType                              | 275 |
|          | PriceContentType                                 |     |
| B.1.215. | ColorItemEnumeratedType                          | 283 |
| B.1.216. | ColorItemContentType                             | 283 |
| B.1.217. | CylinderConfigurationEnumeratedType              | 283 |
| B.1.218. | CylinderConfigurationContentType                 | 284 |
| B.1.219. | Part Activity Transaction Enumerated Type        | 284 |
| B.1.220. | PartActivityTransactionContentType               | 286 |
| B.1.221. | SalesStatusEnumeratedType                        | 286 |
|          | SalesStatusContentType                           |     |
| B.1.223. | CrossShipmentRestrictionEnumeratedType           | 287 |
| B.1.224. | CrossShipmentRestrictionContentType              | 287 |
| B.1.225. | AgencyRoleCodeEnumeratedType                     | 287 |
| B.1.226. | AgencyRoleCodeContentType                        | 288 |
| B.1.227. | ContactMethodTypeEnumeratedType                  | 288 |
| B.1.228. | ContactMethodTypeContentType                     | 288 |
| B.1.229. | VehicleUseEnumeratedType                         | 289 |
| B.1.230. | VehicleUseContentType                            | 291 |
| B.1.231. | ShipmentCarrierTransportMethodTypeEnumeratedType | 291 |
| B.1.232. | ShipmentCarrierTransportMethodTypeContentType    | 292 |
| B.1.233. | ShipmentCarrierCompanyEnumeratedType             | 292 |
| B.1.234. | ShipmentCarrierCompanyContentType                | 294 |
|          | ShipmentCarrierServiceLevelEnumeratedType        |     |
| B.1.236. | ShipmentCarrierServiceLevelContentType           | 294 |
| B.1.237. | ShipmentCarrierDeliveryEnumeratedType            | 295 |
|          | ShipmentCarrierDeliveryContentType               |     |
| B.1.239. | ShipmentCarrierCollectionMethodEnumeratedType    | 295 |
| B.1.240. | ShipmentCarrierCollectionMethodContentType       | 295 |
| B.1.241. | RequestedAmountTypeEnumeratedType                | 295 |
| B.1.242. | RequestedAmountTypeContentType                   | 296 |
|          | ItemIDCategoryTypeEnumeratedType                 |     |
| B.1.244. | ItemIDCategoryTypeContentType                    | 296 |
|          |  |     |

| B.1.245. DealerServiceTypeEnumeratedType                                      | 296 |
|---|-----|
| B.1.246. DealerServiceTypeContentType   | 297 |
| B.1.247. HoursTypeEnumeratedType  |     |
| B.1.248. HoursTypeContentType   |     |
| B.1.249. DayOfWeekEnumeratedType  |     |
| B.1.250. DayOfWeekContentType   |     |
| B.1.251. LocationTypeEnumeratedType   |     |
| B.1.252. LocationTypeContentType  | 298 |
| B.1.253. LocationIDTypeEnumeratedType   | 298 |
| B.1.254. LocationIDTypeContentType  |     |
| B.1.254. LocationIDTypeContentType  |     |
| B.1.256. DeliveryProcessStateContentType                                      | 299 |
| B.1.257. EventTypeEnumeratedType  |     |
| B.1.258. EventTypeContentType   | 300 |
| B.1.259. FleetAccountEnumeratedType   |     |
| B.1.260. FleetAccountContentType  | 300 |
| B.1.261. SubtotalTypeCodeEnumeratedType                                       | 301 |
| B.1.262. SubtotalTypeCodeContentType  |     |
| B.1.263. DealerProductsTypeCodeEnumeratedType                                 | 301 |
| B.1.264. DealerProductsTypeCodeContentType                                    | 301 |
| B.1.265. LeaseEndOptionVehicleDecisionEnumeratedType                          |     |
| B.1.266. LeaseEndOptionVehicleDecisionContentType                             | 302 |
| B.1.267. LeaseEndOptionFinanceDecisionContentType                             | 302 |
| B.1.268. LeaseEndOptionFinanceDecisionEnumeratedType                          | 302 |
| B.1.269. RepairStatusCodeContentType  B.1.270. RepairStatusCodeEnumeratedType | 303 |
| B.1.270. RepairStatusCodeEnumeratedType                                       | 303 |
| B.1.271. AcquisitionMethodTypeCodeContentType                                 | 303 |
| B.1.272. AcquisitionMethodTypeCodeEnumeratedType                              |     |
| B.1.273. PartConditionCodeContentType   |     |
| B.1.274. PartConditionCodeEnumeratedType                                      |     |
| B.1.275. PartSalesRestrictionCodeContentType                                  |     |
| B.1.276. PartSalesRestrictionCodeEnumeratedType                               |     |
| B.1.277. PartOrderingRestrictionCodeContentType                               |     |
| B.1.278. PartOrderingRestrictionCodeEnumeratedType                            | 304 |
| B.1.279. StockingLevelIndicatorCodeContentType                                | 305 |
|   |     |

|     | B.1.280. StockingLevelIndicatorCodeEnumeratedType                         | 305 |
|-----|---|-----|
|     | B.1.281. DistributionMethodCodeContentType                                | 305 |
|     | B.1.282. DistributionMethodCodeEnumeratedType                             | 305 |
|     | B.1.283. BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentTypeContentType                       | 306 |
|     | B.1.284. BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentTypeEnumeratedType                    | 306 |
|     | B.1.285. TaxCreditTypeContentType   | 306 |
|     | B.1.286. TaxCreditTypeEnumeratedType                                      | 306 |
|     | B.1.287. TransferStatusContentType  | 306 |
|     | B.1.288. TransferStatusEnumeratedType                                     |     |
|     | B.1.289. PaymentLineTypeContentType                                       | 307 |
|     | B.1.290. PaymentLineTypeEnumeratedType  B.1.291. TaxStatusCodeContentType | 307 |
|     | B.1.291. TaxStatusCodeContentType   | 307 |
|     | B.1.292. PartQuantityEnumeratedType                                       | 308 |
|     | B.1.293. IncoTermsEnumeratedType  |     |
| B.2 | 2. OAGIS 9 Code Lists   |     |
|     | B.2.1. ActionCodeEnumerationType  |     |
|     | B.2.2. ActionCodeContentType  |     |
|     | B.2.3. AgencyRoleCodeEnumerationType                                      | 311 |
|     | B.2.4. AgencyRoleContentType  |     |
|     | B.2.5. CategoryCodeEnumerationType  | 311 |
|     | B.2.6. CategoryCodeContentType  |     |
|     | B.2.7. ChargeBearerCodeEnumerationType                                    |     |
|     | B.2.8. ChargeBearerCodeContentType  | 312 |
|     | B.2.9. ChargeCodeEnumerationType  | 312 |
|     | B.2.10. ChargeCodeContentType   | 312 |
|     | B.2.11. ClassificationCodeEnumerationType                                 |     |
|     | B.2.12. ClassificationCodeContentType                                     |     |
|     | B.2.13. ChequeDeliveryMethodCodeEnumerationType                           |     |
|     | B.2.14. ChequeDeliveryMethodCodeContentType                               |     |
|     | B.2.15. ChequeInstructionCodeEnumerationType                              |     |
|     | B.2.16. ChequeInstructionCodeContentType                                  |     |
|     | B.2.17. ContactLocationCodeEnumerationType                                |     |
|     | B.2.18. ContactLocationCodeContentType                                    | 314 |
|     | B.2.19. ControlAssertionEnumerationType                                   | 314 |
|     | B.2.20. ControlAssertionContentType                                       | 314 |
|     |   |     |

| B.2.21. ControlCodeEnumerationType                      |     |
|---|-----|
| B.2.22. ControlCodeContentType                          | 315 |
| B.2.23. ControlComponentEnumerationType                 | 315 |
| B.2.24. ControlComponentContentType                     | 315 |
| B.2.25. CountryCodeEnumerationType                      | 315 |
| B.2.26. CountryCodeContentType                          | 315 |
| B.2.27. CountrySubdivisionCodeEnumerationType           | 316 |
| B.2.28. CountrySubdivisionCodeContentType               | 316 |
| B.2.29. CreditTransferCodeEnumerationType               | 316 |
| B.2.30. CreditTransferCodeContentType                   | 317 |
| B.2.31. CurrencyCodeContentType                         | 317 |
| B.2.32. DayOfWeekCodeEnumerationType                    | 317 |
| B.2.33. DayOfWeekCodeContentType                        | 317 |
| B.2.34. DebitCreditCodeEnumerationType                  |     |
| B.2.35. DebitCreditCodeContentType                      |     |
| B.2.36. DeliveryPointCodeEnumerationType                |     |
| B.2.37. DeliveryPointCodeContentType                    |     |
| B.2.38. EMailFormatCodeEnumerationType                  | 318 |
| B.2.39. EMailFormatCodeContentType                      |     |
| B.2.40. EngineeringActivityCodeEnumerationType          | 319 |
| B.2.41. EngineeringActivityCodeContentType              | 319 |
| B.2.42. EngineeringWorkOrderCodeEnumerationType         | 319 |
| B.2.43. EngineeringWorkOrderCodeContentType             | 320 |
| B.2.44. EngineeringWorkRequestCodeEnumerationType       | 320 |
| B.2.45. EngineeringWorkRequestCodeContentType           | 321 |
| B.2.46. EngineeringWorkRequestStatusCodeEnumerationType | 321 |
| B.2.47. EngineeringWorkRequestStatusCodeContentType     | 321 |
| B.2.48. FinalAgentInstructionCodeEnumerationType        | 321 |
| B.2.49. FinalAgentInstructionCodeContentType            | 322 |
| B.2.50. FreightTermCodeEnumerationType                  | 322 |
| B.2.51. FreightTermCodeContentType                      |     |
| B.2.52. GenderCodeEnumerationType                       | 322 |
| B.2.53. GenderCodeContentType                           | 322 |
| B.2.54. IncotermsCodeEnumerationType                    |     |
| B.2.55. IncotermsCodeContentType                        | 322 |
|   |     |

| B.2.56. LanguageCodeContentType                | 323 |
|--|-----|
| B.2.57. LicenseTypeCodeEnumerationType         | 323 |
| B.2.58. LicenseTypeCodeContentType             |     |
| B.2.59. MaritalStatusCodeEnumerationType       |     |
| B.2.60. MaritalStatusCodeContentType           | 324 |
| B.2.61. MatchCodeEnumerationType               | 324 |
| B.2.62. MatchCodeContentType                   |     |
| B.2.63. MatchDocumentEnumerationType           | 324 |
| B.2.64. MatchDocumentContentType               | 324 |
| B.2.65. MIMECodeContentType                    | 325 |
| B.2.66. PartyCategoryCodeEnumerationType       | 325 |
| B.2.67. PartyCategoryCodeContentType           | 325 |
| B.2.68. PartyRoleCodeEnumerationType           | 325 |
| B.2.69. PartyRoleCodeContentType               | 325 |
| B.2.70. PaymentBasisCodeEnumerationType        |     |
| B.2.71. PaymentBasisCodeContentType            |     |
| B.2.72. PaymentPurposeCodeEnumerationType      | 326 |
| B.2.73. PaymentPurposeCodeContentType          |     |
| B.2.74. PaymentMethodCodeEnumerationType       | 328 |
| B.2.75. PaymentMethodCodeContentType           |     |
| B.2.76. PaymentSchemeCodeEnumerationType       | 329 |
| B.2.77. PaymentSchemeCodeContentType           |     |
| B.2.78. PaymentTermCodeEnumerationType         | 329 |
| B.2.79. PaymentTermCodeContentType             | 330 |
| B.2.80. ProcessCategoryEnumerationType         | 330 |
| B.2.81. ProcessCategoryContentType             | 330 |
| B.2.82. ReasonCodeEnumerationType              | 330 |
| B.2.83. ReasonCodeContentType                  | 330 |
| B.2.84. RecurrencePatternCodeEnumerationType   | 331 |
| B.2.85. RecurrencePatternCodeContentType       | 331 |
| B.2.86. RemitLocationMethodCodeEnumerationType | 331 |
| B.2.87. RemitLocationMethodCodeContentType     | 331 |
| B.2.88. ResourceTypeCodeEnumerationType        | 332 |
| B.2.89. ResourceTypeCodeContentType            | 332 |
| B.2.90. ResponseActionCodeEnumerationType      | 332 |
|  |     |

|     | B.2.91. ResponseActionCodeContentType         | 332 |
|-----|---|-----|
|     | B.2.92. ResponseCodeEnumerationType           | 332 |
|     | B.2.93. ResponseCodeContentType               |     |
|     | B.2.94. RiskTypeEnumerationType               | 333 |
|     | B.2.95. RiskCodeContentType                   | 333 |
|     | B.2.96. SalesActivityCodeEnumerationType      | 333 |
|     | B.2.97. SalesActivityCodeContentType          | 333 |
|     | B.2.98. SalesTaskCodeEnumerationType          | 334 |
|     | B.2.99. SalesTaskCodeContentType              |     |
|     | B.2.100. StateCodeEnumerationType             |     |
|     | B.2.101. StateCodeContentType                 | 334 |
|     | B.2.102. SystemEnvironmentCodeEnumerationType | 334 |
|     | B.2.103. SystemEnvironmentCodeContentType     | 334 |
|     | B.2.104. TaxCodeEnumerationType               | 335 |
|     | B.2.105. TaxCodeContentType                   |     |
|     | B.2.106. TransferCodeEnumerationType          | 335 |
|     | B.2.107. TransferCodeContentType              | 335 |
|     | B.2.108. UnitCodeContentType                  |     |
| B.3 | NMMA Code Lists                               | 335 |
|     | B.3.1. BoatLengthContentType                  | 335 |
|     | B.3.2. BoatDraftContentType                   |     |
|     | B.3.3. BoatCategoryContentType                |     |
|     | B.3.4. BoatClassContentType                   |     |
|     | B.3.5. BoatHullMaterialContentType            | 343 |
|     | B.3.6. BoatKeelContentType                    |     |
|     | B.3.7. BoatHullDesignContentType              | 344 |
|     | B.3.8. BoatEngineLocationContentType          | 346 |
|     | B.3.9. DisplacementMeasureTypeContentType     | 346 |
|     | B.3.10. TankUsageCodeContentType              | 346 |
|     | B.3.11. TankMaterialCodeContentType           |     |
|     | B.3.12. AccommodationTypeCodeContentType      | 347 |
|     | B.3.13. WindlassTypeCodeContentType           | 348 |
| B.4 | XFront.com Units of Measure                   |     |
|     | B.4.1. TemperatureUnitsContentType            |     |
|     | B.4.2. LengthUnitsContentType                 | 348 |
|     |   |     |

| .4.3. WeightUnitsContentType           | 350 |
|--|-----|
| .4.4. VolumeUnitsContentType           |     |
| .4.5. AreaUnitsContentType             |     |
| .4.6. CookingUnitsContentType          | 353 |
| .4.7. SpeedUnitsContentType            |     |
| .4.8. TimeUnitsContentType             |     |
| 4.9. PowerUnitsContentType             | 350 |
| .4.10. FuelConsumptionUnitsContentType | 350 |
| 4.11. ElectricityUnitsContentType      | 35  |
| 4.12. ForceUnitsContentType            | 35  |
| .4.13. PressureUnitsContentType        | 35  |
| .4.14. ComputerStorageUnitsContentType | 35  |
| 4.15. DisplacementUnitsContentType     |     |

### **List of Figures**

| 2.1. BOD Structure     | <br> | <br> | <br> |  |
|------------------------|------|------|------|--|
| 2.2. Message Hierarchy |      |      |      |  |

### **Preface**

### 1. License

The STAR Schemas and STAR BOD Guidelines are released under an Eclipse Public License. When the word "program" is used in the Eclipse Public License for this case, it means the XML Schemas and the BOD Guideline. It does not mean the software application that uses the schema.

If modifications are made to this guideline they must follow rules outlined in the Eclipse Public License v1.0.

### 2. Eclipse Public License - v1.0

THE ACCOMPANYING PROGRAM IS PROVIDED UNDER THE TERMS OF THIS ECLIPSE PUBLIC LICENSE ("AGREEMENT"). ANY USE, REPRODUCTION OR DISTRIBUTION OF THE PROGRAM CONSTITUTES RECIPIENT'S ACCEPTANCE OF THIS AGREEMENT.

#### Definition.

"Contribution" means:

- in the case of the initial Contributor, the initial code and documentation distributed under this Agreement, and
- in the case of each subsequent Contributor:
- changes to the Program, and
- additions to the Program;

where such changes and/or additions to the Program originate from and are distributed by that particular Contributor. A Contribution 'originates' from a Contributor if it was added to the Program by such Contributor itself or anyone acting on such Contributor's behalf. Contributions do not include additions to the Program which: (i) are separate modules of software distributed in conjunction with the Program under their own license agreement, and (ii) are not derivative works of the Program.

"Contributor" means any person or entity that distributes the Program.

"Licensed Patents" mean patent claims licensable by a Contributor which are necessarily infringed by the use or sale of its Contribution alone or when combined with the Program.

"Recipient" means anyone who receives the Program under this Agreement, including all Contributors.

#### 2. GRANT OF RIGHTS.

- Subject to the terms of this Agreement, each Contributor hereby grants Recipient a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free copyright license to reproduce, prepare derivative works of, publicly display, publicly perform, distribute and sublicense the Contribution of such Contributor, if any, and such derivative works, in source code and object code form.
- Recipient understands that although each Contributor grants the licenses to its Contributions set forth herein, no assurances are provided by any Contributor that the Program does not infringe the patent or other intellectual property rights of any other entity. Each Contributor disclaims any liability to Recipient for claims brought by any other entity based on infringement of intellectual property rights or otherwise. As a condition to exercising the rights and licenses granted hereunder, each Recipient hereby assumes sole responsibility to secure any other intellectual property rights needed, if any. For example, if a third party patent license is required to allow Recipient to distribute the Program, it is Recipient's responsibility to acquire that license before distributing the Program.
- Each Contributor represents that to its knowledge it has sufficient copyright rights in its Contribution, if any, to grant the copyright license set forth in this Agreement.

#### 3. Requirements.

A Contributor may choose to distribute the Program in object code form under its own license agreement, provided that:

- it complies with the terms and conditions of this Agreement; and
- its license agreement:
- effectively disclaims on behalf of all Contributors all warranties and conditions, express and implied, including warranties or conditions of title and non-infringement, and implied warranties or conditions of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose;
- effectively excludes on behalf of all Contributors all liability for damages, including direct, indirect, special, incidental and consequential damages, such as lost profits;
- states that any provisions which differ from this Agreement are offered by that Contributor alone and not by any other party; and
- states that source code for the Program is available from such Contributor, and informs licensees how to obtain it in a reasonable manner on or through a medium customarily used for software exchange.

When the Program is made available in source code form:

- it must be made available under this Agreement; and
- a copy of this Agreement must be included with each copy of the Program.

Contributors may not remove or alter any copyright notices contained within the Program

Each Contributor must identify itself as the originator of its Contribution, if any, in a manner that reasonably allows subsequent Recipients to identify the originator of the Contribution.

#### 4. Commercial Distribution.

Commercial distributors of software may accept certain responsibilities with respect to end users, business partners and the like. While this license is intended to facilitate the commercial use of the Program, the Contributor who includes the Program in a commercial product offering should do so in a manner which does not create potential liability for other Contributors. Therefore, if a Contributor includes the Program in a commercial product offering, such Contributor ("Commercial Contributor") hereby agrees to defend and indemnify every other Contributor ("Indemnified Contributor") against any losses, damages and costs (collectively "Losses") arising from claims, lawsuits and other legal actions brought by a third party against the Indemnified Contributor to the extent caused by the acts or omissions of such Commercial Contributor in connection with its distribution of the Program in a commercial product offering. The obligations in this section do not apply to any claims or Losses relating to any actual or alleged intellectual property infringement. In order to qualify, an Indemnified Contributor must: a) promptly notify the Commercial Contributor in writing of such claim, and b) allow the Commercial Contributor to control, and cooperate with the Commercial Contributor in, the defense and any related settlement negotiations. The Indemnified Contributor may participate in any such claim at its own expense.

For example, a Contributor might include the Program in a commercial product offering, Product X. That Contributor is then a Commercial Contributor. If that Commercial Contributor then makes performance claims, or offers warranties related to Product X, those performance claims and warranties are such Commercial Contributor's responsibility alone. Under this section, the Commercial Contributor would have to defend claims against the other Contributors related to those performance claims and warranties, and if a court requires any other Contributor to pay any damages as a result, the Commercial Contributor must pay those damages.

#### 5. No Warranty.

EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT, THE PROGRAM IS PROVIDED ON AN "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Each Recipient is solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using and distributing the Program and assumes all risks associated with its exercise of rights under this Agreement, including but not limited to the risks and costs of program errors, compliance with applicable laws, damage to or loss of data, programs or equipment, and unavailability or interruption of operations.

#### 6. DISCLAIMER OF LIABILITY.

EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT, NEITHER RECIPIENT NOR ANY CONTRIBUTORS SHALL HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY DIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION LOST PROFITS), HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OR DISTRIBUTION OF THE PROGRAM OR THE EXERCISE OF ANY RIGHTS GRANTED HEREUNDER, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

#### 7. GENERAL.

If any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under applicable law, it shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the remainder of the terms of this Agreement, and without further action by the parties hereto, such provision shall be reformed to the minimum extent necessary to make such provision valid and enforceable.

If Recipient institutes patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Program itself (excluding combinations of the Program with other software or hardware) infringes such Recipient's patent(s), then such Recipient's rights granted under Section 2(b) shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.

All Recipient's rights under this Agreement shall terminate if it fails to comply with any of the material terms or conditions of this Agreement and does not cure such failure in a reasonable period of time after becoming aware of such noncompliance. If all Recipient's rights under this Agreement terminate, Recipient agrees to cease use and distribution of the Program as soon as reasonably practicable. However, Recipient's obligations under this Agreement and any licenses granted by Recipient relating to the Program shall continue and survive.

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute copies of this Agreement, but in order to avoid inconsistency the Agreement is copyrighted and may only be modified in the following manner. The Agreement Steward reserves the right to publish new versions (including revisions) of this Agreement from time to time. No one other than the Agreement Steward has the right to modify this Agreement. The Eclipse Foundation is the initial Agreement Steward. The Eclipse Foundation may assign the responsibility to serve as the Agreement Steward to a suitable separate entity. Each new version of the Agreement will be given a distinguishing version number. The Program (including Contributions) may always be distributed subject to the version of the Agreement under which it was received. In addition, after a new version of the Agreement is published, Contributor may elect to distribute the Program (including its Contributions) under the new version. Except as expressly stated in Sections 2(a) and 2(b) above, Recipient receives no rights or licenses to the intellectual property of any Contributor under this Agreement, whether expressly, by implication, estoppel or otherwise. All rights in the Program not expressly granted under this Agreement are reserved.

This Agreement is governed by the laws of the State of New York and the intellectual property laws of the United States of America. No party to this Agreement will bring a legal action under this Agreement more than one year after the cause of action arose. Each party waives its rights to a jury trial in any resulting litigation.

### **Chapter 1. Introduction**

The STAR Business Object Document (BOD) Guidelines provide the data dictionary information for a particular business process. This document is broken into several sections, and to help reduce the overall size of the document, components are only documented once when they first occur. This section will cover both the organization of the document, and some of the common terminology used. More detailed information about the BOD methodology used can be found in the BOD XML Implementation Reference document available on the STAR web site.

Documentation for elements coming from OAGIS, is maintained by the Open Applications Group, and not maintained by STAR. BOD is a registered trademark of the Opena Applications Group.

The STAR BOD Guideline information is generated directly from the STAR schemas, and is created using the Docbook publishing specification format. The Docbook source format is available to members upon request.

### 1.1. Guideline Organization

This guideline is broken into several sections:

- Use Cases describe typical use case scenarios for the Verb and Noun combination in a particular guideline. This section may provide more detailed information on the use of particular components in various scenarios.
- BOD Design covers briefly the XML Namespaces used, and the overall structure of a BOD.
- BOD Components information regarding the attributes and components that are common to all BODs. This is the information that is found at the root element level of a business object document. This also includes information regarding the ApplicationArea that is sent with every BOD.
- Data Area The data area is where the noun and verb for a BOD reside.
- Verbs There may be several BODs that related to a particular noun, and several verbs used by the noun. To help reduce the overall number of guidelines that need to be generated, all verbs that a particular noun may use are documented in one area.
- Noun The noun contains the detailed information about the data that is carried by the BOD. This section will always be noun specific and is the main section implementors should focus their attention.

The order in which the data elements show up in the BOD Guideline is the order in which they occur in the XML instance. In order to help reduce the overall size of the guidelines, a component is only documented the first time it occurs. Fields may occur in multiple components and so may be documented multiple times. So as the user goes through the guidelines, they should be able to match up a component to a particular XML instance. It is recommended at the minimum that a sample XML Instance for the BOD being mapped be generated to help seeing the hierarchical structure of the document. Many XML editors will provide a tree view of the XML Instance that can be used in conjunction with these guidelines during the mapping exercise. Also, there is space intentionally left over for users to add their own notes and annotations to the guidelines.

# Chapter 2. BOD Design

This section covers the fundamentals of the STAR BOD architecture. This is provided for reference only, and more details can be found in the documentation mentioned within this section.

# 2.1. XML Instance Namespaces

Namespaces are unique identifiers for an element or attribute. It allows for the same element or attribute name to come from different sources and have uniquie meanings. The namespace identifies the source of the definition for the element or attribute. STAR XML Instances currently only require the use of two namespaces:

- http://www.starstandard.org/STAR/5 This identifies the items that come from a STAR 5 repository, and is usally used with a prefix of "star" or "star5".
- http://www.openapplications.org/oagis/9 This identifies the items that come from the OAGI 9 repository. The prefix used for these is typically "oa", "oagis", or "oagis9".

Note: Namespaces do not have to be resolvable. They are just unique identifiers. If a namespace is assigned to the default namespace, then a prefix does not need to be used. Only one namespace can be assigned to the default namespace. Prefixes are just short cuts to the namespace identifier, systems should not rely on the prefix, but the namespace iteself when identifying elements and attributes.

# 2.2. Schema Namespaces

The STAR XML Schemas use several namespaces internally. Depending on software that is being used to create the XML instances that are transmitted some of these namespaces may show up in the BOD itself. All references to these namespaces can be safely removed. For more information on the namespaces that are used by the schemas, please see the STAR XML Naming and Design Rules document.

- http://www.openapplications.org/oagis/9/unqualifieddatatypes/1.1 This represents the UNCEFACT Core Components Unqualified Data Types. The prefix is udt.
- http://www.openapplications.org/oagis/9/codelists Defines the namespace for the OAGi Code lists. The prefix is oacl .
- $\bullet \ \ \textit{http://www.openapplications.org/oagis/9/qualified datatypes/1.1} \ \ Defines \ the \ namespace \ for \ the \ UNCEFACT \ Core \ Components \ Qualified \ Data \ Types. \ The \ prefix \ is \ \textbf{qdt} \ .$
- $\bullet \ \textit{http://www.starstandard.org/STAR/5/qualified datatypes/1.0} Defines \ the \ namespace \ for \ the \ STAR \ Qualified \ Data \ Types. \ The \ prefix \ is \ \textbf{sqdt} \ .$
- $\bullet \ \ \textit{http://www.starstandard.org/STAR/5/codelists} \ \ \text{Defines the namespace for the STAR Code Lists. The prefix is } \ \textbf{scl} \ .$
- http://www.nmma.org/CodeLists Defines the namespace for the National Marine Manufacture Association Code Lists. The prefix is **nmmacl**.
- http://www.xfront.com/UnitsOfMeasure Defines the namespace for XFront.com's Unit of Measure code lists. STAR has contributed to and enhanced the initial list and all changes are included in the codelist available at www.xfront.com. The prefix is xfUOMcl.

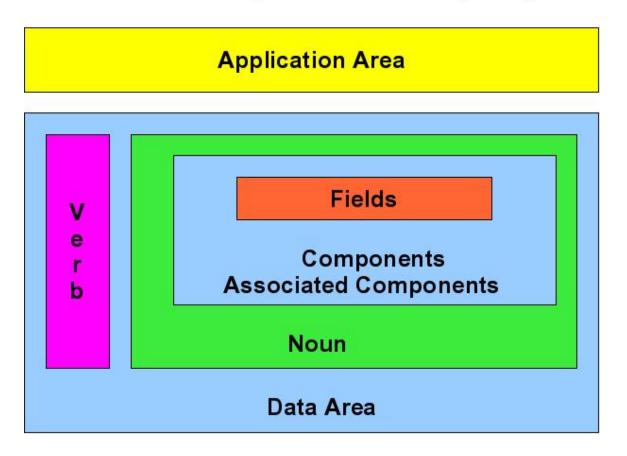
These namespaces are used primarily in the construction of the data types and code lists that the elements and attributes use. They are used internally by the schema and are here for documentation purposes only. These should not show up in the XML Instance.

# 2.3. BOD Structure

A BOD's structure is depicted in Figure 2.1, "BOD Structure". A BOD will always be made up of the ApplicationArea, DataArea, Noun and components.

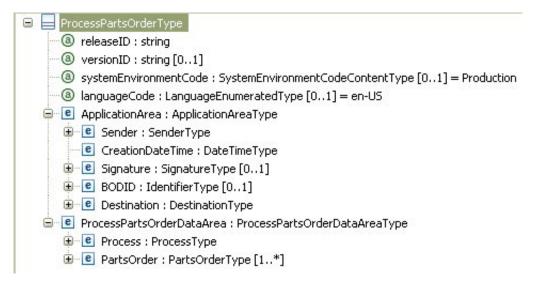
Figure 2.1. BOD Structure

# **Business Object Document (BOD)**



A typical BOD will have the following message hierarchy:

Figure 2.2. Message Hierarchy



The Application Area is standard across the BODs. Every BOD may have a different set of verbs that can be used with it. The verbs describes the various actions that can occur. More detail about these components can be found in the appropriate sections with in this guideline. For a more detailed explanation of the BODs design structure, please refer to the *BOD XML Implementation Reference* document available from the STAR Web Site.

# **Chapter 3. BOD Components**

# 3.1. Business Object Document - BOD

A BOD is made up of the combination of the Application Area, Verb, and Noun. The name of a particular BOD is made up of the Verb and the Noun being used. For example, a Credit Application, may have several BODs that are involved to complete a business transaction. The BOD names may be:

- Process CreditApplication where Process is the Verb and CreditApplication is the name of the Noun.
- Acknowledge CreditApplication where Acknowledge is the *Verb* and CreditApplication is the name of the *Noun*.

The Verb documentation section in this guideline lists the available verbs that can be used with the Noun included in this guideline. There will be a corresponding Verb/Noun schema combination in the STAR Schema Repository.

The root element, top element, of the XML Instance will also be the Verb/Noun Combination. So for the AcknowledgeCreditApplication BOD, the root element would look like the following:

#### **Example 3.1. Root Element Example**

```
<AcknowledgeCreditApplication>
<ApplicationArea>......</ApplicationArea> [1..1]
<AcknowledgeCreditApplicationDataArea>......</AcknowledgeCreditApplicationDataArea> [1..*]
</AcknowledgeCreditApplication>
```

### 3.1.1. Business Object Document Attributes

All root elements of all the STAR BODs have several attributes that can be included with them. These attributes

#### **Table 3.1. Attributes**

| ] | Name     | Description                              | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type  | User Notes |
|---|----------|--|-----------------|-----------|------------|------------|
| 1 | eleaseID | STAR Release this BOD Instances belongs. | 11              | Attribute | udt:string |            |

| Name                  | Description   | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type                             | User Notes |
|-----------------------|---|-----------------|-----------|---------------------------------------|------------|
| versionID             | Deprecated. Recommended to use releaseID to identify the repository and noun. This field may be removed in the next major version of the STAR repository.  Indicates the version of the given Noun.   | 01              | Attribute | udt:string                            |            |
| systemEnvironmentCode | Indicates whether this BOD is being sent in a "Test" or a "Production" mode. If the BOD is being sent in a test mode, it's information should not affect the business operation. However, if the BOD is sent in "Production" mode it is assumed that all test has been complete and the contents of the BOD are to affect the operation of the receiving business application(s). |                 | Code List | oacl:SystemEnvironmentCodeContentType |            |
| languageCode          | Indicates the language that the contents of the BOD is in unless otherwise stated.  | 01              | Code List | scl:LanguageEnumeratedType            |            |

# 3.1.2. Business Object Document Fields and Components

The following are the components and fields that make up the Business Object Document. The name of the Data Area will vary by BOD, and be the combination of the Verb and Noun, with the word DataArea added to the end.

### 3.1.2.1. Fields and Components

**Table 3.2. Fields and Components** 

| Name            | Description   | Occur-<br>rence | Type      | Data Type           | User Notes |
|-----------------|---|-----------------|-----------|---------------------|------------|
| ApplicationArea | Provides the information that an application may need to know in order to communicate in an integration of two or more business applications. The ApplicationArea is used at the applications layer of communication. While the integration frameworks web services and middleware provide the communication layer that OAGIS operates on top of. |                 | Component | ApplicationAreaType |            |

| Name                 | Description   | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type | User Notes |
|----------------------|---|-----------------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| [Verb][Noun]DataArea | The Data Area contains the verb and noun to be used. And is represented by the verb and noun combination for the BOD. | 11              | Component |           |            |

### 3.1.2.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation. This sample is the same regardless of the BOD only the Root Element and the Data Area names will be different.

#### **Example 3.2. AcknowledgeCreditApplication**

<AcknowledgeCreditApplication>
<ApplicationArea>......</ApplicationArea> [1..1]
<AcknowledgeCreditApplicationDataArea>......</AcknowledgeCreditApplicationDataArea> [1..\*]
</AcknowledgeCreditApplication>

### 3.1.2.3. ApplicationArea

**Uses the Component:** ApplicationAreaType

Provides the information that an application may need to know in order to communicate in an integration of two or more business applications. The ApplicationArea is used at the applications layer of communication. While the integration frameworks web services and middleware provide the communication layer that OAGIS operates on top of.

### 3.1.2.3.1. Fields and Components

### **Table 3.3. Fields and Components**

| Name   | Description   | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type  | User Notes |
|--------|---|-----------------|-----------|------------|------------|
| Sender | This identifies characteristics and control identifiers that relate to the application that created the Business Object Document. | 11              | Component | SenderType |            |

| Name             | Description  | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type          | User Notes |
|------------------|--|-----------------|-----------|--------------------|------------|
| CreationDateTime | This is used as the creation moment of this Business Object Document.  | 11              | Field     | udt:DateTimeType   |            |
| oagis:Signature  | If the BOD is to be signed the signature element is included, otherwise it is not. Signature supports any digital signature that maybe used by an implementation of OAGIS. The qualifying Agency identifies the agency that provided the format for the signature.                                   | 01              | Component | xsd:any            |            |
| BODID            | The BODId provides a place to carry a Globally Unique Identifier (GUID) that will make each Business Object Document instance uniquely identifiable. This is a critical success factor to enable software developers to use the Globally Unique Identifier (GUID) to build services or capabilities: | 01              | Field     | udt:IdentifierType |            |
| Destination      | This identifies characteristics and control identifiers that relate to the application that receives the Business Object Document.   |                 | Component | DestinationType    |            |

#### 3.1.2.3.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### **Example 3.3. ApplicationArea**

### 3.1.2.4. Sender

**Uses the Component:** SenderType

This identifies characteristics and control identifiers that relate to the application that created the Business Object Document.

### 3.1.2.4.1. Fields and Components

**Table 3.4. Fields and Components** 

| Name             | Description  | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type                          | User Notes |
|------------------|--|-----------------|-----------|------------------------------------|------------|
| LogicalID        | This is the logical location of the server and application from which the Business Object Document originated.   | 01              | Field     | udt:IdentifierType                 |            |
| ComponentID      | DCS software code name.  | 01              | Field     | udt:IdentifierType                 |            |
| TaskID           | This describes the business event that initiated the need for the Business Object Document to be created.  | 01              | Field     | udt:IdentifierType                 |            |
| ReferenceID      | Enables the sending application to indicate the instance identifier of the event or task that caused the BOD to be created.Â  This is used to correlate a response BOD to an originating BOD. *The Sender of the originating application will populate the Reference Id with business level information. *Reference ID does not have to be a GUID. It must be a locally unique application value for the transaction type, for example a database sequence number. *The receiving application puts the value in Reference ID of the incoming message in the Reference ID of any acknowledgment messages. *The Reference Id will not be required to tie two collaborations together such as Parts Order and Parts Shipment. | 01              | Field     | udt:IdentifierType                 |            |
| ConfirmationCode | Is an option controlled by the Sender business application. It is a request to the receiving application to send back a confirmation BOD to the sender. The confirmation Business Object Document may indicate the successful processing of the original Business Object Document or return error conditions if the original Business Object Document was unsuccessful.  The confirmation request has the following valid values:  | 01              | Code List | oagis:ConfirmationResponseCodeType |            |

| Name                        | Description   | Occur-<br>rence | Type      | Data Type            | User Notes |
|-----------------------------|---|-----------------|-----------|----------------------|------------|
|                             | Never - No confirmation Business Object Document requested  |                 |           |                      |            |
|                             | OnError - OnError send back a confirmation Business Object Document only if an error has occurred   |                 |           |                      |            |
|                             | Always - Always send a confirmation Business Object Document regardless   |                 |           |                      |            |
| AuthorizationID             | Identifies the authorization level of the user or application that is sending the Business Object Document Message. Used as User ID.  | 01              | Field     | udt:IdentifierType   |            |
| CreatorNameCode             | DCS Software Creator Code   | 11              | Field     | udt:CodeType         |            |
| SenderNameCode              | Additional information about the sending platform (i.e., Short Manufacturer or DSP code).   | 11              | Field     | udt:CodeType         |            |
| URI                         | Physical address of the sender  | 01              | Field     | qdt:URIType          |            |
| DealerNumberID              | Dealer Code of source of information  | 01              | Field     | udt:IdentifierType   |            |
| StoreNumber                 | Dealer code store number (DMS assigned)   | 01              | Field     | udt:TextType         |            |
| AreaNumber                  | Dealer code area number (DMS vendor assigned)   | 01              | Field     | udt:TextType         |            |
| DealerCountryCode           | Source Dealer country location  | 01              | Code List | sqdt:CountryCodeType |            |
| LanguageCode                | This code is used to define the language of the data used in this transaction   | 01              | Code List | sqdt:CountryCodeType |            |
| DeliverPendingMailIndicator | Indicates if the user requests to receive pending mail that has been stored and has yet not been delivered yet. By selecting 0, the user will only receive the response for the current transaction the user is performing. | 01              | Field     | udt:IndiciatorType   |            |
| Password                    | Token for application specific authentication. Used to authenticate dealership/users through application specific security  | 01              | Field     | udt:TextType         |            |

| Name             | Description  | Occur-<br>rence | Type  | Data Type          | User Notes |
|------------------|--|-----------------|-------|--------------------|------------|
| SystemVersion    | The sender's software version number.  | 01              | Field | udt:TextType       |            |
| PartyID          | The Party Id field uniquely identifies the Sender of the message. This element can be used for parties within the Automotive Community as well as external parties. Party Id is not intended as a replacement for the Dealer Number. Suggested formats for OEMs or other large institutions include: DUNs Number, ShortMfgCode + DUNs, or ShortMfgCode. The suggested format for Dealers is: ShortMfgCode+Dealer Number. | 01              | Field | udt:IdentifierType |            |
| LocationID       | The Location Id field uniquely identifies the location of the Sender of a message. This Id may be aligned with a physical address or data centers. This field provides an additional level of granularity beyond the usage of the Party Id for additional routing and deliver of data.   | 01              | Field | udt:IdentifierType |            |
| ServiceID        | The Service Id field identifies the particular service from which a message is being sent, e.g., an inventory service.   | 01              | Field | udt:IdentifierType |            |
| NounCountNumeric | Specifies the number of nouns carried in the BOD.  | 01              | Field | udt:NumericType    |            |

### 3.1.2.4.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 3.4. Sender

```
<Sender>
  <LogicalID>.....</LogicalID> [0..1]
  <ComponentID>.....</ComponentID> [0..1]
 <TaskID>.....</TaskID> [0..1]
  <ReferenceID>.....</ReferenceID> [0..1]
  <ConfirmationCode>.....</ConfirmationCode> [0..1]
  <AuthorizationID>.....</AuthorizationID> [0..1]
  <CreatorNameCode>.....(CreatorNameCode> [1..1]
  <SenderNameCode>......</SenderNameCode> [1..1]
  <URI>.....</URI> [0..1]
  <DealerNumberID>......</DealerNumberID> [0..1]
  <StoreNumber>.....</StoreNumber> [0..1]
  <AreaNumber>.....</AreaNumber> [0..1]
  <DealerCountryCode>......</DealerCountryCode> [0..1]
  <LanguageCode>......</LanguageCode> [0..1]
  <DeliverPendingMailIndicator>.....

| OeliverPendingMailIndicator> [0..1]
  <Password>.....</Password> [0..1]
  <SystemVersion>.....</SystemVersion> [0..1]
  <PartyID>.....</PartyID> [0..1]
  <LocationID>.....</LocationID> [0..1]
  <ServiceID>.....</ServiceID> [0..1]
  <NounCountNumeric>.....</NounCountNumeric> [0..1]
</Sender>
```

#### 3.1.2.5. Destination

**Uses the Component:** DestinationType

Destination

### 3.1.2.5.1. Fields and Components

### **Table 3.5. Fields and Components**

| Name                | Description   | Occur-<br>rence | Туре  | Data Type    | User Notes |
|---------------------|---|-----------------|-------|--------------|------------|
| DestinationNameCode | Code for destination of file (i.e.Short Manufacturer or DSP code) | 01              | Field | udt:CodeType |            |

| Name                    | Description   | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type                 | User Notes |
|-------------------------|---|-----------------|-----------|---------------------------|------------|
| DestinationURI          | Physical address of the destination   | 01              | field     | qdt:URIType               |            |
| DestinationSoftwareCode | Additional information about the destination application  | 01              | Field     | udt:CodeType              |            |
| DestinationSoftware     | The software that the file is intended (may not be known).  | 01              | Field     | udt:TextType              |            |
| DealerNumberID          | Target Dealer Code receiving information  | 01              | Field     | udt:IdentifierType        |            |
| StoreNumber             | Dealer code store number (DMS assigned)   | 01              | Field     | udt:TextType              |            |
| AreaNumber              | Dealer code area number (DMS vendor assigned)   | 01              | Field     | udt:TextType              |            |
| DealerTargetCountry     | Target Dealer country location  | 01              | Code List | scl:CountryEnumeratedType |            |
| PartyReceiverID         | The Party Receiver Id field uniquely identifies the Receiver of the message. This element can be used for parties within the Automotive Community as well as external parties. Party Id is not intended as a replacement for the Dealer Number. Suggested formats for OEMs or other large institutions include: DUNs Number, ShortMfgCode + DUNs, or ShortMfgCode. The suggested format for Dealers is: ShortMfgCode+Dealer Number. | 01              | Field     | udt:IdentifierType        |            |
| LocationReceiverID      | The Location Receiver Id field uniquely identifies the location of the Receiver of a message. This Id may be aligned with a physical address or data centers. This field provides an additional level of granularity beyond the usage of the Party Id for additional routing and deliver of data.   | 01              | Field     | udt:IdentifierType        |            |
| ServiceMessageID        | The Service Message Id field identifies the particular service to which a message is being sent, e.g., an inventory service.  | 01              | Field     | udt:IdentifierType        |            |

### 3.1.2.5.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### **Example 3.5. Destination**

#### 

# **Chapter 4. Data Area Components**

# 4.1. AcknowledgeCreditApplicationDataArea

**Uses the Component:** AcknowledgeCreditApplicationDataAreaType

Process Credit Application Data Area

### 4.1.1. Fields and Components

**Table 4.1. Fields and Components** 

| Name              | Description  | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type             | <b>User Notes</b> |
|-------------------|--|------------|-----------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Acknowledge       | The Acknowledge verb is used to acknowledge the application receipt of a Process request. This function conveys the result of the original request. An example of this is Acknowledge PO, where a Process PO has been issued and the corresponding business application acknowledges the receipt of the PO and responds with an acceptance or a counter offer. | 01         | Component | AcknowledgeType       |                   |
| CreditApplication | CreditApplication is the root element of the Credit Application Business Object Document.  | 0*         | Component | CreditApplicationType |                   |

## 4.1.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the genrated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### ${\bf Example~4.1.~Acknowledge Credit Application Data Area}$

- <AcknowledgeCreditApplicationDataArea>
  <Acknowledge>......</Acknowledge> [0..1]
  <CreditApplication>.....</CreditApplication> [0..\*]
  </AcknowledgeCreditApplicationDataArea>

# **Chapter 5. Verbs**

# 5.1. Acknowledge

**Uses the Component:** AcknowledgeType

The Acknowledge verb is used to acknowledge the application receipt of a Process request. This function conveys the result of the original request. An example of this is Acknowledge PO, where a Process PO has been issued and the corresponding business application acknowledges the receipt of the PO and responds with an acceptance or a counter offer.

## **5.1.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 5.1. Fields and Components** 

| Name                    | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                  | User Notes |
|-------------------------|---|------------|-----------|----------------------------|------------|
| OriginalApplicationArea | A copy of the ApplicationArea for the original BOD that was processed. Present either as additional reference information, or for use in identifying the BOD in situations where a BODReference is not known.   | 01         | Component | ApplicationAreaType        |            |
| ResponseCriteria        | ResponseCriteria identifies the content that is returned, given a Get query success or the response from the Process. In essence, the expression here has the effect of filtering the part(s) of the found element(s) that are to be returned.  ReturnCriteria plays no role in the query itself or the process. That is handled as a match against the request BOD's noun exemplar.  ReturnCriteria allows the sender of the BOD to indicate which information (down to the field level) is requested to be returned, given that the query has been successful in matching the exemplar to existing nouns. | 0*         | Component | ResponseActionCriteriaType |            |

| Name | Description  | Occurrence | Туре | Data Type | User Notes |
|------|--|------------|------|-----------|------------|
|      | That is, in a GetListPurchaseOrder, if one or more PurchaseOrders with a TotalPrice = \$1M were found, Return-Criteria tells the BOD recipient which parts of the PurchaseOrder. |            |      |           |            |
|      | chaseOrder should be populated with content when the response (ShowPurchaseOrder) is formulated.  The expressionLanguage indicates the expression language                       |            |      |           |            |
|      | being used. In order for the ReturnCriteria expression to be evaluable by the BOD recipient, the recipient must be capa-   |            |      |           |            |
|      | ble of processing and interpreting the specified expression language. XPath is the default, due to its ubiquity among XML processing technologies.                               |            |      |           |            |

# 5.1.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 5.1. Acknowledge

```
<Acknowledge>
<OriginalApplicationArea>......</OriginalApplicationArea> [0..1]
<oagis:ResponseCriteria>.....</oagis:ResponseCriteria> [0..*]
</Acknowledge>
```

# 5.2. Get

#### **Uses the Component:** GetType

The Get verb is to communicate to a business software component a request for an existing piece or pieces of information to be returned. The Get may be paired with most of the nouns defined in the OAGIS specification.

The response to this request is the Show verb. The behavior of a BOD with a Get verb is quite predictable across the nouns it is paired with. The Get is designed for retrieval of information by using that information's primary retrieval field, or key field. The Get verb may also be used to request several documents at once.

**Selection Criteria:** There are two types of selection capabilities for most BOD's that use the Get verb.

- The first selection capability is called Field-Based Selection. Within a Get-base Business Object Document, the first Data Type that occurs in a specific BOD structure is commonly used to provide the Field-Based Selection criteria. This is always defined within the specific BOD and is commonly the required fields for that specific Data type. The Field-Based Selection enables the requester to provide a value or values (in the case of multiple required Field Identifiers), in the required fields. Then the responding component uses those values to find and return the requested information to the originating business software component.
- The second type of selection capability for Get-based BODs is called Data Type Selection. Data Type selection enables the requester to identify which Data Types within the noun are requested to be returned in the response. The use of this capability is described for each corresponding Data Type for all BODs that use the Get verb. The Data Types are identified for retrieval within the Get instance of a BOD by including the name of the Data Type in the meta data but without any Field Identifiers or Segments identified within the Data Type. This will signify to the responding application that all of the data that corresponds to that Data Type is to be included in the response. If the Data Type is not requested, the Data Type identifier is not included in the Get request and this will signify to the responding component that the Data Type is not to be returned.

### **5.2.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 5.2. Fields and Components** 

| Name                   | Description  | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                      | User Notes |
|------------------------|--|------------|-----------|--------------------------------|------------|
| uniqueIndicator        | Only return unique items, remove any duplicates. This has the same effect as an SQL statements DISTINCT command.   | 01         | Attribute | udt:IndicatorType              |            |
| maxItems               | Communicates the maximum number of records which should be returned in a segment from a recordSet.   | 01         | Attribute | qdt:PositiveIntegerNumericType |            |
| recordSetSaveIndicator | A true value indicates that receiver should save the record set  | 01         | Attribute | udt:IndicatorType              |            |
| recordSetStartNumber   | The record number identifying the first record that should be returned in the Show response. This attribute is specified on subsequent Get requests, not the initial Get request. The systems may determine this number from the prior Show message (see the Show verb attributes for more information). | 01         | Attribute | qdt:PositiveIntegerNumericType |            |
| recordSetReferenceId   | Unique identifier of the RecordSet. It is generated by the producer of the Show response as a result of the original Get request.  | 01         | Attribute | xsd:normalizedString           |            |

| Name       | Description  | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type      | User Notes |
|------------|--|------------|-----------|----------------|------------|
| Expression | The expression used to specify the selection or filter criteria. | 1*         | Component | ExpressionType |            |

## 5.2.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the genrated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 5.2. Get

<Get uniqueIndicator="true" maxItems="10"> <Expression>.....</Expression> [0..\*] </Get>

# 5.3. Process

**Uses the Component:** ProcessType

The Process verb is used to request processing of the associated noun by the receiving application or business to party. In a typical external exchange scenario a Process BOD is considered to be a legally binding message. For example, if a customer sends a ProcessPurchaseOrder BOD to a supplier and the supplier acknowledges with a positive AcknowledgePurchaseOrder, then the customer is obligated to fulfill the agreement, unless of course other BODs are allowed to cancel or change the original order.

## 5.3.1. Fields and Components

#### **Table 5.3. Fields and Components**

| Name            | Description  | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                    | User Notes |
|-----------------|--|------------|-----------|------------------------------|------------|
| acknowledgeCode | A value that indicates when an Acknowledgment should be sent back to the sender.   | 01         | Attribute | oacl:ResponseCodeContentType |            |
| ActionCriteria  | Identifies with the ActionExpression the level by carrying a value of the expressionLanguage (this is typically XPath) within the BOD that the actionCode is to be performed. The ChangeStatus communicates just that the Change Status. |            | Component | ActionCriteriaType           |            |

## 5.3.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the genrated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 5.3. Process

<Process>
 <ActionCriteria>......</ActionCriteria> [0..\*]
</Process>

## **5.4. Show**

**Uses the Component:** ShowType

The Show verb is used when sending the information about a specific instance of a business document or entity. The Show verb may be used to respond to a Get request or it can be used in a publish scenario, where it pushes information to other applications based on a business event. Although BODs based on this verb do not commonly cause updates to occur, there may be times when the component receiving the Show decides to use the information it receives to update. This is entirely the decision of the receiving software component and is not forbidden. The behavior of the Show verb is quite straight forward with one exception. The Show response to any Get request needs to read the request carefully to ensure the response is returning the requested Data Types.

## **5.4.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 5.4. Fields and Components** 

| Name                       | Description  | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type User Notes           |  |
|----------------------------|--|------------|-----------|--------------------------------|--|
| recordSetStartNumber       | The record number identifying the first record returned in the Show response. The producer of the Show response generates this number. It used by the requesting system to determine the start number of the subsequent Get request. | 01         | Attribute | qdt_PositiveIntegerNumericType |  |
| recordSetCount             | Number of records in the recordSet.  | 01         | Attribute | qdt_PositiveIntegerNumericType |  |
| recordSetTotal             | Number of records in the recordSet.  | 01         | Attribute | qdt_PositiveIntegerNumericType |  |
| recordSetCompleteIndicator | Indicates whether this is the last segment of the recordSet.   | 01         | Attribute | udt_IndicatorType              |  |

| Name                    | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                  | User Notes |
|-------------------------|---|------------|-----------|----------------------------|------------|
| recordSetReferenceId    | Unique identifier of the RecordSet. It is generated by the producer of the Show response as a result of the original Get request.   | 01         | Attribute | xsd:normalizedString       |            |
| OriginalApplicationArea | A copy of the ApplicationArea for the original BOD that was processed. Present either as additional reference information, or for use in identifying the BOD in situations where a BODReference is not known.   | 01         | Component | ApplicationAreaType        |            |
| ResponseCriteria        | ResponseCriteria identifies the content that is returned, given a Get query success or the response from the Process. In essence, the expression here has the effect of filtering the part(s) of the found element(s) that are to be returned. ReturnCriteria plays no role in the query itself or the process. That is handled as a match against the request BOD's noun exemplar. ReturnCriteria allows the sender of the BOD to indicate which information (down to the field level) is requested to be returned, given that the query has been successful in matching the exemplar to existing nouns. That is, in a GetListPurchaseOrder, if one or more PurchaseOrders with a TotalPrice = \$1M were found, ReturnCriteria tells the BOD recipient which parts of the PurchaseOrder should be populated with content when the response (ShowPurchaseOrder) is formulated. The expressionLanguage indicates the expression language being used. In order for the ReturnCriteria expression to be evaluable by the BOD recipient, the recipient must be capable of processing and interpreting the specified expression language. XPath is the default, due to its ubiquity among XML processing technologies. | 0*         | Component | ResponseActionCriteriaType |            |

# 5.4.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the genrated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 5.4. Show

```
<Show>
  <OriginalApplicationArea>......</OriginalApplicationArea> [0..1]
  <oagis:ResponseCriteria>.....</oagis:ResponseCriteria> [0..*]
</Show>
```

# 5.5. Sync

**Uses the Component:** SyncType

The Sync verb is used when the owner of the data is passing or publishing that information or change in information to other software components. This is to be used when the receiver of the SyncBOD does not own the data. This verb is commonly used when mass changes are necessary or when a publish and subscribe mechanism is used in the integration architecture. The purposes of this verb include application integrity and ease of data entry for the business user by enabling a single point of input.

### **5.5.1. Fields and Components**

#### **Table 5.5. Fields and Components**

| Name | Description  | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type          | User Notes |
|------|--|------------|-----------|--------------------|------------|
|      | Identifies with the ActionExpression the level by carrying a value of the expressionLanguage (this is typically XPath) within the BOD that the actionCode is to be performed. The ChangeStatus communicates just that the Change Status. |            | Component | ActionCriteriaType |            |

### 5.5.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the genrated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 5.5. Sync

<Sync>

# 5.6. ActionCriteria

**Uses the Component:** ActionCriteriaType

Identifies with the ActionExpression the level by carrying a value of the expressionLanguage (this is typically XPath) within the BOD that the actionCode is to be performed. The ChangeStatus communicates just that the Change Status.

### 5.6.1. Fields and Components

#### **Table 5.6. Fields and Components**

| Name             | Description  | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type            | User Notes |
|------------------|--|------------|-----------|----------------------|------------|
| ActionExpression | Identifies the level or field items that the specified action is to be performed upon. | 0*         | Component | ActionExpressionType |            |
| ChangeStatus     | Communicates the Change Status.  | 01         | Component | ChangeStatusType     |            |

### 5.6.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### **Example 5.6. ActionCriteria**

```
<ActionCriteria>
<ActionExpression>......</ActionExpression> [0..*]
<ChangeStatus>......</ChangeStatus> [0..1]
</ActionCriteria>
```

# 5.7. ActionExpression

**Uses the Component:** ActionExpressionType

Awaiting clear definition for OAGI.

# **5.7.1. Fields and Components**

Table 5.7. Attributes

| Name               | Description  | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                  | User Notes |
|--------------------|--|------------|-----------|----------------------------|------------|
| actionCode         | The action to be performed. This could be Add, Change, Replace, Delete, etc. See the code list for acceptable values.  | 11         | Attribute | oacl:ActionCodeContentType |            |
| expressionLanguage | The expressionLanguage indicates the expression language being used. In order for the ReturnCriteria expression to be evaluable by the BOD recipient, the recipient must be capable of processing and interpreting the specified expression language. XPath is the default, due to its ubiquity among XML processing technologies. |            | Attribute | xsd:token                  |            |

### 5.7.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### **Example 5.7. Action Expression**

<a href="ActionExpression@actionCode="Add" expressionLanguage="XPATH">
An XPath Expression would go here
</actionExpression>

# 5.8. Expression

**Uses the Component:** ExpressionType

Expression is used to specify a filter or selection criteria.

# **5.8.1. Fields and Components**

#### **Table 5.8. Fields and Components**

| Name               | Description  | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type | User Notes |
|--------------------|--|------------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| expressionLanguage | The expressionLanguage indicates the expression language being used. In order for the ReturnCriteria expression to be evaluable by the BOD recipient, the recipient must be capable of processing and interpreting the specified expression language. XPath is the default, due to its ubiquity among XML processing technologies. | 01         | Attribute | xsd:token |            |

### 5.8.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### **Example 5.8. Expression**

<Expression @expressionLanguage="XPATH"> An XPATH or other Expression Language syntax.</Expression>

# 5.9. Original Application Area

**Uses the Component:** ApplicationAreaType

A copy of the ApplicationArea for the original BOD that was processed. Present either as additional reference information, or for use in identifying the BOD in situations where a BODReference is not known.

For the definition of the fields and components in this component, please refer to the ApplicationArea component defined earlier.

# 5.10. ResponseCriteria

**Uses the Component:** ResponseActionCriteriaType

ResponseCriteria identifies the content that is to be returned, given query success. In essence, the expression here has the effect of filtering the part(s) of the found element(s) that are to be returned.

ReturnCriteria plays no role in the query itself. That is handled as a match against the request BOD's noun exemplar.

ReturnCriteria allows the sender of the BOD to indicate which information (down to the field level) is requested to be returned, given that the query has been successful in matching the exemplar to existing nouns.

That is, in a GetListPurchaseOrder, if one or more PurchaseOrders with a TotalPrice = \$1M were found, ReturnCriteria tells the BOD recipient which parts of the PurchaseOrder should be populated with content when the response (ShowPurchaseOrder) is formulated.

The expressionLanguage indicates the expression language being used. In order for the ReturnCriteria expression to be evaluable by the BOD recipient, the recipient must be capable of processing and interpreting the specified expression language. XPath is the default, due to its ubiquity among XML processing technologies.

### **5.10.1. Fields and Components**

#### **Table 5.9. Fields and Components**

| Name         | Description  | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type User Notes   |  |
|--------------|--|------------|-----------|------------------------|--|
|              | ResponseExpression identifies a pointer to the Component being provided as a response to a request. This point is provided using an appropriate value of the given expression—Language indicated. The actionCode is intended to indicate what has occured with the given component and/or instance of the given component. |            | Component | ResponseExpressionType |  |
| ChangeStatus |  | 01         | Component | ChangeStatusType       |  |

### 5.10.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the genrated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### **Example 5.9. ResponseCriteria**

<ResponseCriteria>
 <ResponseExpression>......</ResponseExpression> [0..1]
 <ChangeStatus>......</ChangeStatus> [0..1]
</ResponseCriteria>

# 5.11. ResponseExpression

**Uses the Component:** ResponseExpressionType

ResponseExpression identifies a pointer to the Component being provided as a response to a request. This point is provided using an appropriate value of the given expressionLanguage indicated. The actionCode is intended to indicate what has occurred with the given component and/or instance of the given component.

### **5.11.1. Fields and Components**

#### Table 5.10. Fields and Components

| Name               | Description  | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                          | <b>User Notes</b> |
|--------------------|--|------------|-----------|------------------------------------|-------------------|
| actionCode         | Indicates what has occured with a particular expression. | 01         | Attribute | oacl:ResponseActionCodeContentType |                   |
| expressionLanguage | The expression language used. This is typically XPATH.   | 01         | Attribute | xsd:token                          |                   |

### **5.11.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the genrated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

**Example 5.10. ResponseExpression** 

<ResponseExpression>
An expression.
</ResponseExpression>

# 5.12. ChangeStatus

**Uses the Component:** ChangeStatusType

## **5.12.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 5.11. Fields and Components** 

| Name              | Description  | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type        | User Notes |
|-------------------|--|------------|-----------|------------------|------------|
| Code              | Element for the communication of all codes.                  | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType     |            |
| Description       |  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType     |            |
| EffectiveDateTime | This is the DateTime the associated object is made effective | 01         | Field     | udt:DateTimeType |            |
| ReasonCode        | Identifies the reason for an activity                        | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType     |            |
| Reason            |  | 0*         | Field     | udt:TextType     |            |
| StateChange       |  | 0*         | Component | StateChangeType  |            |

## **5.12.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the genrated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### **Example 5.11. ChangeStatus**

<ChangeStatus>
<Code>.....</Code> [0..1]
<Description>.....</Description> [0..1]
<EffectiveDateTime> .....</EffectiveDateTime> [0..1]
<ReasonCode>......</ReasonCode> [0..1]
<Reason>......</Reason> [0..\*]
<StateChange>.....</StateChange> [0..\*]
</ChangeStatus>

# 5.13. StateChange

**Uses the Component:** StateChangeType

# **5.13.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 5.12. Fields and Components** 

| Name           | Description                               | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type        | User Notes |
|----------------|---|------------|-------|------------------|------------|
| FromStateCode  |   | 01         | Field | udt:CodeType     |            |
| ToStateCode    |   | 01         | Field | udt:CodeType     |            |
| ChangeDateTime | Indicates when the status change occured. | 01         | Field | udt:DateTimeType |            |

# **5.13.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the genrated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### **Example 5.12. StateChange**

```
<StateChange>
<FromStateCode>......</FromStateCode> [0..1]
<ToStateCode>......</ToStateCode> [0..1]
<ChangeDateTime>......</ChangeDateTime> [0..1]
</StateChange>
```

# **Chapter 6. Payment Invoice Noun**

# 6.1. PaymentInvoice

Uses the Component:PaymentInvoiceType

### **6.1.1. Fields and Components**

#### **Table 6.1. Fields and Components**

|                        | Name | Description        | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                  | User Notes |
|------------------------|------|--------------------|------------|-----------|----------------------------|------------|
| PaymentInvoiceHeader   |      | Invoice Header     | 11         | Component | PaymentInvoiceHeaderType   |            |
| PaymentInvoiceLineIten | n    | Invoice Line Items | 0*         | Component | PaymentInvoiceLineItemType |            |

## 6.1.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.1. PaymentInvoice

<PaymentInvoice>
<PaymentInvoiceHeader>......</PaymentInvoiceHeader> [1..1]
<PaymentInvoiceLineItem> [0..\*]
</PaymentInvoice>

# **6.2. PaymentInvoiceHeader**

Uses the Component:PaymentInvoiceHeaderType

Invoice Header

# **6.2.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.2. Fields and Components** 

| Name                        | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                       | User Notes |
|-----------------------------|---|------------|-----------|---------------------------------|------------|
| DocumentDateTime            | Is the date and time the document was last created. This is not the date and time that the BOD message instance was created.  | 01         | Field     | udt:DateTimeType                |            |
| SecondaryPassword           | Secondary password used to validate access to the dealer information  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                    |            |
| SecondaryDealerNumberID     | Identifies secondary dealer number if different than primary "Dealer Number"  | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType              |            |
| DocumentIdentificationGroup | A group of identifications that uniquely identifies this document   | 11         | Component | DocumentIdentificationGroupType |            |
| InvoiceTotalAmount          | Invoice total.  | 01         | Field     | udt:AmountType                  |            |
| Tax                         | The Tax component represents information about a particular tax including information about the type of tax and the amount of the tax.  | 0*         | Component | TaxType                         |            |
| Pricing                     | Provides pricing infomation.  | 0*         | Component | PricingABIEType                 |            |
| CodesAndComments            | The CodesAndComments component contains information about codes associated with part failures, customer compliants, service codes etc. along with descriptions of those codes and various technician notes. | 0*         | Component | CodesAndCommentsType            |            |
| RelatedItem                 | The RelatedItem component contains information about the item, e.g., car, boat, engine, etc., to which the invoice relates.   | 01         | Component | RelatedItemType                 |            |
| CreditCard                  | The credit card information for the individual purchasing the item.   | 01         | Component | CreditCardType                  |            |

| Name | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type               | User Notes |
|------|---|------------|-----------|-------------------------|------------|
|      | The MasterCustomerParty component represents information about the customer purchasing an item including the BillTo and ShipTo. | 01         | Component | MasterCustomerPartyType |            |

### 6.2.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### **Example 6.2. PaymentInvoiceHeader**

# 6.3. DocumentIdentificationGroup

Uses the Component:DocumentIdentificationGroupType

A group of identifications that uniquely identifies this document

## **6.3.1. Fields and Components**

#### Table 6.3. Fields and Components

| Name                            | Description  | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                  | <b>User Notes</b> |
|---------------------------------|--|------------|-----------|----------------------------|-------------------|
| DocumentIdentification          | A group of identifications that uniquely identifies this document  | 11         | Component | DocumentIdentificationType |                   |
| AlternateDocumentIdentification | An alternate identification that uniquely identifies this document in addition to the Document ID, e.g., Part Order Number, Parts Purchase Order Number or Parts Invoice Number. | 0*         | Component | DocumentIdentificationType |                   |

### 6.3.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### **Example 6.3. DocumentIdentificationGroup**

<DocumentIdentificationGroup>
 <DocumentIdentification>.....</DocumentIdentification> [1..1]
 <AlternateDocumentIdentification>.....</AlternateDocumentIdentification> [0..\*]
</DocumentIdentificationGroup>

# 6.4. DocumentIdentification

Uses the Component:DocumentIdentificationType

A group of identifications that uniquely identifies this document

## 6.4.1. Fields and Components

**Table 6.4. Fields and Components** 

| Name       | Description | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type          | User Notes |
|------------|-------------|------------|-------|--------------------|------------|
| DocumentID |             | 11         | Field | udt:IdentifierType |            |

| Name           | Description  | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type               | <b>User Notes</b> |
|----------------|--|------------|-------|-------------------------|-------------------|
|                | The DocumentID is the identifier for the document. This identifier is a GUID or other unique identifier set by the creator of the document.  |            |       |                         |                   |
| AgencyRoleCode | The agency role that defined the Document ID. An example of an agency may be a manufacturer, a retail system provider, etc. This list does not contain specific entity names, only roles. See enumerated list. | 01         | Field | sqdt:AgencyRoleCodeType |                   |

## 6.4.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### **Example 6.4. DocumentIdentification**

<DocumentIdentification>
 <DocumentID>......</DocumentID> [1..1]
 <AgencyRoleCode>......</AgencyRoleCode> [0..1]
 </DocumentIdentification>

# 6.5. AlternateDocumentIdentification

 $\label{prop:component:DocumentIdentificationType} Uses \ the \ Component: \ DocumentIdentification Type$ 

An alternate identification that uniquely identifies this document in addition to the Document ID, e.g., Part Order Number, Parts Purchase Order Number or Parts Invoice Number.

# **6.5.1. Fields and Components**

### **Table 6.5. Fields and Components**

| Name       | Description | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type          | User Notes |
|------------|-------------|------------|-------|--------------------|------------|
| DocumentID |             | 11         | Field | udt:IdentifierType |            |

| Name           | Description  | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type               | <b>User Notes</b> |
|----------------|--|------------|-------|-------------------------|-------------------|
|                | The DocumentID is the identifier for the document. This identifier is a GUID or other unique identifier set by the creator of the document.  |            |       |                         |                   |
| AgencyRoleCode | The agency role that defined the Document ID. An example of an agency may be a manufacturer, a retail system provider, etc. This list does not contain specific entity names, only roles. See enumerated list. | 01         | Field | sqdt:AgencyRoleCodeType |                   |

## 6.5.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### **Example 6.5. AlternateDocumentIdentification**

<AlternateDocumentIdentification>
 <DocumentID>......</DocumentID> [1..1]
 <AgencyRoleCode>......</AgencyRoleCode> [0..1]
</AlternateDocumentIdentification>

# 6.6. Tax

**Uses the Component:**TaxType

The Tax component represents information about a particular tax including information about the type of tax and the amount of the tax.

# **6.6.1. Fields and Components**

### **Table 6.6. Fields and Components**

| Name        | Description              | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type                 | User Notes |
|-------------|--------------------------|------------|-------|---------------------------|------------|
| TaxTypeCode | Identifies the type tax. | 11         | Field | scl:TaxTypeEnumeratedType |            |

| Name                    | Description  | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type                   | User Notes |
|-------------------------|--|------------|-------|-----------------------------|------------|
| TaxDescription          | Free form text description of tax amount.  | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType                |            |
| TaxAmount               | Actual amount of tax paid.   | 01         | Field | udt:AmountType              |            |
| UnitSalesTaxAmount      | Unit amount of sales tax.  | 01         | Field | udt:AmountType              |            |
| TaxRatePercent          | Tax Percentage Rate  | 01         | Field | udt:PercentType             |            |
| TotalTaxableAmount      | Total taxble price   | 01         | Field | udt:AmountType              |            |
| NonTaxableAmount        | Total non-taxble price   | 01         | Field | udt:AmountType              |            |
| TaxTypeIdCode           | Tax type identification  | 01         | Field | scl:TaxTypeIdEnumeratedType |            |
| TaxabilityIndicator     | Determines whether the dealer wants to claim tax on the cost.  | 01         | Field | udt:IndicatorType           |            |
| CapitalizedTaxIndicator | Indicates whether the tax is capitalized, meaning whether it is included in the monthly payments. If the tax is not capitalized it is to be paid up front. | 01         | Field | udt:IndicatorType           |            |
| TaxPaidToName           | The name of the organization or jurisdiction the tax is paid to, e.g., to which state the tax is being paid.   | 01         | Field | udt:NameType                |            |
| TaxStatusCode           | Used to indicate if the the Tax has been paid or is not applicable.  | 01         | Field | sqdt:TaxStatusCodeType      |            |
| TaxExemptIndicator      | Tax Exempt flag. Is this sale tax exempt from taxes.   | 01         | Field | udt:IndicatorType           |            |
| TaxExemptID             | Tax Exempt ID number of the Purchaser.   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType                |            |

# 6.6.2. Sample XML

### Example 6.6. Tax

# 6.7. Pricing

Uses the Component:PricingABIEType

Provides pricing infomation.

## 6.7.1. Fields and Components

**Table 6.7. Fields and Components** 

| Name                | Description   | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type         | User Notes |
|---------------------|---|------------|-------|-------------------|------------|
|                     | Indicates the source (e.g., Quote, MSRP, Invoice, Blue-Book) of the price type of this price. | 0*         | Field | udt:CodeType      |            |
| PricingDeltaPercent | Used to express delta between to multiple price types .                                       | 01         | Field | udt:PercentType   |            |
| PriceHideIndicator  | This field indicates whether or not this price should be displayed.                           | 01         | Field | udt:IndicatorType |            |

| Name               | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type     | User Notes |
|--------------------|---|------------|-----------|---------------|------------|
| Price              | A sum of money for which something is or may be bought or sold.   | 1*         | Component | PriceABIEType |            |
| PriceEffectiveDate | It represents the date a price became effective. The Date a vehicle was priced, Date a bid was accepted, etc. | 01         | Field     | udt:DateType  |            |

## 6.7.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### **Example 6.7. Pricing**

```
<Pricing>
  <PriceSourceCode>.....</priceSourceCode> [0..*]
  <PricingDeltaPercent>.....</pricingDeltaPercent> [0..1]
  <PriceHideIndicator>.....</priceHideIndicator> [0..1]
  <Price>.....</price> [1..*]
  <priceEffectiveDate> [0..1]

<pre
```

# 6.8. Price

**Uses the Component:**PriceABIEType

Price information

## **6.8.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.8. Fields and Components** 

|           | Name  | Description                              | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type               | User Notes |
|-----------|-------|--|------------|-------|-------------------------|------------|
| PriceCode | 2     | A code specifying the type of price.     | 01         | Field | scl:PriceEnumeratedType |            |
| ChargeAn  | nount | The monetary value of the price charged. | 01         | Field | udt:AmountType          |            |

| Name               | Description  | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type        | User Notes |
|--------------------|--|------------|-----------|------------------|------------|
| PriceDescription   | A textual description of price.  | 0*         | Field     | udt:TextType     |            |
| ApplicableLocation | A location where a particular set of information applies. i.e. if found in the price component this specifies the location within a country that the price may apply.          | 0*         | Component | LocationABIEType |            |
| ТахТуре            | Tax type relating to the price.  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType     |            |
| EffectivePeriod    | A specific period of time such as the length of time between<br>two known date/time points, from a start date onwards, or<br>up to an end date of when something is effective. | 01         | Component | PeriodABIEType   |            |

### 6.8.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.8. Price

```
<Price>
<PriceCode>......</PriceCode> [0..1]
<ChargeAmount>.....</ChargeAmount> [0..1]
<PriceDescription>.....</PriceDescription> [0..*]
<ApplicableLocation>.....</ApplicableLocation> [0..*]
<TaxType>.....</TaxType> [0..1]
<EffectivePeriod>.....</EffectivePeriod> [0..1]
</Price>
```

# 6.9. ApplicableLocation

Uses the Component:LocationABIEType

A location where a particular set of information applies. i.e. if found in the price component this specifies the location within a country that the price may apply.

## 6.9.1. Fields and Components

**Table 6.9. Fields and Components** 

| Name                   | Description  | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type                 | <b>User Notes</b> |
|------------------------|--|------------|-------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| LocationID             | Code identifying a physical location                         | 01         | Field | udt:IdentifierType        |                   |
| LocationName           | A name to identify the location.                             | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType              |                   |
| LocationDescription    | A free-form text description of a physical location.         | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType              |                   |
| DistrictID             | An identifier for the District an organization resides.      | 01         | Field | udt:IdentifierType        |                   |
| LocationTypeCode       | Type of location.  | 01         | Field | sqdt:LocationTypeCodeType |                   |
| CountryName            | A name, expressed as text, of the country.                   | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType              |                   |
| CountryID              | A unique country identifier.                                 | 01         | Field | sqdt:CountryCodeType      |                   |
| CountrySubDivisionName | A name, expressed as text, of the sub-division of a country. | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType              |                   |

### 6.9.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### **Example 6.9. ApplicableLocation**

# 6.10. EffectivePeriod

Uses the Component:PeriodABIEType

A specific period of time such as the length of time between two known date/time points, from a start date onwards, or up to an end date of when something is effective.

# **6.10.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.10. Fields and Components** 

| Name               | Description   | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type              | User Notes |
|--------------------|---|------------|-------|------------------------|------------|
| DurationMeasure    | The measure of the length of time for this time period such as hours, days, weeks, months, years.   | 01         | Field | sqdt:TimeMeasureType   |            |
| InclusiveIndicator | The indication of whether or not the start and end dates are included in this period.   | 01         | Field | udt:IndicatorType      |            |
| StartDateTime      | The date, time, date time or other date time value for the start of this period of time.  | 01         | Field | udt:DateTimeType       |            |
| EndDateTime        | A date, time, date time or other date time value which specifies the end of this period of time.  | 01         | Field | udt:DateTimeType       |            |
| CompleteDateTime   | The date, time, date time or other date time value for a complete period of time expressed as a specific month, a specific week etc. type code for a particular Bulletin. | 01         | Field | udt:DateTimeType       |            |
| OpenIndicator      | The indication of whether or not an entity is open during this period.  | 01         | Field | udt:IndicatorType      |            |
| DayOfWeekCode      | The DaysOfWeek component is used to identify availability based on days of the week.  | 01         | Field | sqdt:DayOfWeekCodeType |            |

## **6.10.2. Sample XML**

### **Example 6.10. EffectivePeriod**

<EffectivePeriod>

<DurationMeasure>.....</DurationMeasure> [0..1]

<InclusiveIndicator>.....</InclusiveIndicator> [0..1]

<StartDateTime>.....</StartDateTime> [0..1]

<EndDateTime>.....</EndDateTime> [0..1]

<CompleteDateTime>.....</CompleteDateTime> [0..1]

<OpenIndicator>.....</OpenIndicator> [0..1]

<DayOfWeekCode>.....</DayOfWeekCode> [0..1]

</EffectivePeriod>

## 6.11. CodesAndComments

**Uses the Component:**CodesAndCommentsType

The CodesAndComments component contains information about codes associated with part failures, customer compliants, service codes etc. along with descriptions of those codes and various technician notes.

## **6.11.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.11. Fields and Components** 

| Name                  | Description                                     | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type    | User Notes |
|-----------------------|---|------------|-------|--------------|------------|
| CauseCode             | Manufacturer assigned reason the part failed    | 01         | Field | udt:CodeType |            |
| CauseDescription      | Dealer explanation of vehicle malfunction cause | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType |            |
| ComplaintCode         | Customer complaint category                     | 01         | Field | udt:CodeType |            |
| ComplaintDescription  | Customer explanation of vehicle malfunction     | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType |            |
| CorrectionDescription | Dealer explanation of vehicle repair            | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType |            |
| TechnicianNotes       | Free form technician comments                   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType |            |
| MiscellaneousNotes    | Free form miscellaneous comments                | 01         | Field | udt:TextType |            |
| JobDenialCode         |   | 01         | Field | udt:CodeType |            |

| Name                 | Description  | Occurrence | Туре      | Data Type            | <b>User Notes</b> |
|----------------------|--|------------|-----------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                      | Dealer / Manufacturer defined code identifying the reason the customer denied service on a repair order line |            |           |                      |                   |
| JobDenialDescription | Text description of the reason a customer denied service on a repair order line                              | 0*         | Field     | udt:TextType         |                   |
| PartsProductItem     | The business information common to all parts.  | 01         | Component | PartsProductItemType |                   |

### **6.11.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### **Example 6.11. CodesAndComments**

# 6.12. PartsProductItem

Uses the Component:PartsProductItemType

The business information common to all parts.

## **6.12.1. Fields and Components**

### **Table 6.12. Fields and Components**

| Name                            | Description  | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                          | User Notes |
|---------------------------------|--|------------|-----------|------------------------------------|------------|
| ItemID                          | Deprecate: Use ItemIdentificationGroup   | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType                 |            |
| PartName                        | The name of a Part or Product Item as text.  | 0*         | Field     | udt:TextType                       |            |
| PartItemDescription             | The description of a Part or Product Item as text.   | 0*         | Field     | udt:TextType                       |            |
| PartTypeCode                    | Specifies whether the parts are indicated by manufacturer part code or Part Number - H = Manufacturer Part Code, P = Part Number | 01         | Field     | scl:PartTypeEnumeratedType         |            |
| PartClassCode                   | Gifts, literature, keys, regular parts Inventory Class code (if any) used in DMS system.   | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType                       |            |
| PartManufacturer                | Identifes the part manufacturer.   | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                       |            |
| ClassCode                       | Identifies class of part (i.e., accessories, replacement, etc.).   | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType                       |            |
| HazmatIndicator                 | Indicates that governmental regulations consider this part as hazardous material.  | 01         | Field     | udt:IndicatorType                  |            |
| HazardousMaterialDescription    | Gives information about type of hazardous material. This information is used for transportation and storage restriction.         | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                       |            |
| ItemIDCategoryTypeCode          | The category a part number is associated with.   | 01         | Field     | sqdt:ItemIDCategoryTypeCodeType    |            |
| AlternateItemIDs                | Deprecate: Use ItemIdentificationGroup   | 0*         | Component | AlternateItemIDsType               |            |
| ItemIdentificationGroup         | A group of identifications that uniquely identifies this document  | 01         | Component | ItemIdentificationGroupType        |            |
| SerialNumberID                  | A number, usually one of a series, assigned for identification This is not the Item ID.  | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType                 |            |
| SerialNumberIDRequiredIndicator | Indicates whether or not a serial number is required for a particular item.  | 01         | Field     | udt:IndicatorType                  |            |
| PackageQuantity                 | Allows the retailer to know the quantity contained in the package.   | 01         | Field     | sqdt:QuantityType                  |            |
| AcquisitionMethodTypeCode       | Method of purchase normally used to acquire this item.   | 01         | Field     | sqdt:AcquisitionMethodTypeCodeType |            |

| Name                          | Description  | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                           | User Notes |
|-------------------------------|--|------------|-----------|-------------------------------------|------------|
| VendorCode                    | Used by DMS providers for internal cross referencing between multiple vendor lines.  | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType                        |            |
| ProgramCode                   | Code issued by item manufacturer that indicates the rules and pricing used when selling direct to retailers instead of through OEMs.   | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType                        |            |
| PartConditionCode             | The condition of a part.   | 01         | Field     | sqdt:PartConditionCodeType          |            |
| UOMCode                       | Units of Measure - ea=Each; bx=Box; case=Case; ctn=Carton; gal=Gallon; qt=Quart; pt=Pint; ft=Feet; yd=Yard; in=Inch; L=Liter; m=Meter; cm=Centimeter; kg=Kilograms; g=grams; other=Other   | 01         | Field     | scl:UOMEnumeratedType               |            |
| VMRSCode                      | Vehicle Maintenance Reporting Standards code.  | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType                        |            |
| StockingLevelIndicatorCode    | Indicates level of stocking maintained by OEM for this part. This pertains not only to the replentishment algorithm, but the number of stocking locations.   | 01         | Field     | sqdt:StockingLevelIndicatorCodeType |            |
| FreeFormTextGroup             | This component allows for the free form entry of notes and text descriptions. Detailed data should use one of the existing fields or submit a modification request back to STAR to capture the appropriate data.                           | 01         | Component | FreeFormTextGroupType               |            |
| EligibleForReturnIndicator    | An indicator to flag whether or not the part may be returned. True it can be returned, False it is not returnable.   | 01         | Field     | udt:IndicatorType                   |            |
| PartSupplyStatusCode          | Communicates the current supply status of the part providing better visibility on the availability and lead time for procurement. Example values: 'Non service part' 'No import part' 'Not stocked in the USA' 'Manufacture discontinued'. | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType                        |            |
| CorePartDescription           | Text Description of the Core Part.   | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                        |            |
| RemanufacturedPartDescription | Description of a remanufactured part.  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                        |            |
| PatentPendingDescription      | Patent pending description of a part.  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                        |            |
| ServiceFileDescription        | Service file description.  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                        |            |

| Name                       | Description  | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type                                     | User Notes |
|----------------------------|--|------------|-------|---|------------|
| PartDealerSalesRestriction | Part sales restriction. 0=OK to sell, 1=Restricted Distribution, 2=Not for sale.   | 01         | Field | scl:PartSalesRestrictionCodeEnumeratedType    |            |
| PartOrderRestriction       | Ordering restrictions. 0=No Restrictions =Obsolete =Non-USA part =Out of production =No longer procured =Not yet adopted | 01         | Field | scl:PartOrderingRestrictionCodeEnumeratedType |            |
| PartSourceCode             | Source code for the part   | 01         | Field | udt:CodeType                                  |            |
| PartSourceDescription      | Description of the source code   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType                                  |            |

# 6.12.2. Sample XML

#### Example 6.12. PartsProductItem

```
<PartsProductItem>
  <ItemID>.....</ItemID> [0..1]
  <PartName>.....</PartName> [0..*]
  <PartItemDescription>.....</PartItemDescription> [0..*]
  <PartTypeCode>.....</PartTypeCode> [0..1]
  <PartClassCode>......</PartClassCode> [0..1]
  <PartManufacturer>.....</PartManufacturer> [0..1]
  <ClassCode>.....</ClassCode> [0..1]
  <HazmatIndicator>.....</HazmatIndicator> [0..1]
  <HazardousMaterialDescription>...../HazardousMaterialDescription> [0..1]
  <ItemIDCategoryTypeCode>.....</ItemIDCategoryTypeCode> [0..1]
  <AlternateItemIDs>.....</AlternateItemIDs> [0..*]
  <ItemIdentificationGroup>.....</ItemIdentificationGroup> [0..1]
  <SerialNumberID>......</SerialNumberID> [0..1]
  <SerialNumberIDRequiredIndicator>.....SerialNumberIDRequiredIndicator> [0..1]
  <PackageQuantity>.....</PackageQuantity> [0..1]
  <AcquisitionMethodTypeCode>......</AcquisitionMethodTypeCode> [0..1]
  <VendorCode>.....</VendorCode> [0..1]
  <ProgramCode>.....</ProgramCode> [0..1]
  <PartConditionCode>.....</PartConditionCode> [0..1]
  <UOMCode>.....</UOMCode> [0..1]
  <VMRSCode>.....</VMRSCode> [0..1]
  <StockingLevelIndicatorCode>.....</StockingLevelIndicatorCode> [0..1]
  <FreeFormTextGroup>.....</freeFormTextGroup> [0..1]
  <EligibleForReturnIndicator>......</EligibleForReturnIndicator> [0..1]
  <PartSupplyStatusCode>.....</PartSupplyStatusCode> [0..1]
  <CorePartDescription>.....</CorePartDescription> [0..1]
  <RemanufacturedPartDescription>...../RemanufacturedPartDescription> [0..1]
  <PatentPendingDescription>.....</PatentPendingDescription> [0..1]
  <ServiceFileDescription>...../ServiceFileDescription> [0..1]
  <PartDealerSalesRestriction>.....</PartDealerSalesRestriction> [0..1]
  <PartOrderRestriction>.....</PartOrderRestriction> [0..1]
  <PartSourceCode>......</PartSourceCode> [0..1]
  <PartSourceDescription>.....</PartSourceDescription> [0..1]
</PartsProductItem>
```

## 6.13. AlternateItemIDs

#### Uses the Component: AlternateItemIDsType

The AlternateItemIDs component is used to provide alternate IDs for an item such as OEM part number, ACDELCO part number, UPC, etc.

## **6.13.1. Fields and Components**

#### **Table 6.13. Fields and Components**

| Name                   | Description                                    | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type                       | User Notes |
|------------------------|--|------------|-------|---------------------------------|------------|
| ItemID                 | The identifier of an item (e.g, a part number) | 11         | Field | udt:IdentifierType              |            |
| ItemIDCategoryTypeCode | The category a part number is associated with. | 01         | Field | sqdt:ItemIDCategoryTypeCodeType |            |

## 6.13.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### **Example 6.13. AlternateItemIDs**

```
<a href="https://district.com/state/district.com/state/"><a href="https://district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/state/district.com/st
```

# 6.14. ItemIdentificationGroup

**Uses the Component:**ItemIdentificationGroupType

A group of identifications that uniquely identifies this document

# **6.14.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.14. Fields and Components** 

| Name               | Description               | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type              | <b>User Notes</b> |
|--------------------|---------------------------|------------|-----------|------------------------|-------------------|
| ItemIdentification | An identifer for an item. | 1*         | Component | ItemIdentificationType |                   |

## **6.14.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### **Example 6.14. ItemIdentificationGroup**

<ItemIdentificationGroup>
<ItemIdentification>......</ItemIdentification> [1..\*]
</ItemIdentificationGroup>

## 6.15. ItemIdentification

Uses the Component: ItemIdentificationType

An identifer for an item.

## **6.15.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.15. Fields and Components** 

| Name           | Description   | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type               | <b>User Notes</b> |
|----------------|---|------------|-------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| ItemID         | The identifier of an item (e.g, a part number)  | 11         | Field | udt:IdentifierType      |                   |
| AgencyRoleCode | The agency role that defined the Item. An example of an agency may be a manufacturer, a retail system provider, etc. This list does not contain specific entity names, only roles. Use of the schemaAgencyName should be used to identify the agency defining the Role. Roles are defined in the enumeration. | 01         | Field | sqdt:AgencyRoleCodeType |                   |

## **6.15.2. Sample XML**

### **Example 6.15. ItemIdentification**

<ItemIdentification>
 <ItemID>.....</ItemID> [1..1]
 <AgencyRoleCode>.....</AgencyRoleCode> [0..1]
 </ItemIdentification>

# 6.16. FreeFormTextGroup

**Uses the Component:**FreeFormTextGroupType

This component allows for the free form entry of notes and text descriptions. Detailed data should use one of the existing fields or submit a modification request back to STAR to capture the appropriate data.

### **6.16.1. Fields and Components**

#### **Table 6.16. Fields and Components**

| Name        | Description                             | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type    | User Notes |
|-------------|---|------------|-------|--------------|------------|
| Note        | Free-form text field describing a note. | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType |            |
| Description |   | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType |            |

# **6.16.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### **Example 6.16. FreeFormTextGroup**

<FreeFormTextGroup>
<Note>......</Note> [0..\*]
<Description>......</Description> [0..\*]
</FreeFormTextGroup>

## 6.17. RelatedItem

**Uses the Component:**RelatedItemType

The RelatedItem component contains information about the item,e.g., car, boat, engine, etc., to which the invoice relates.

### **6.17.1. Fields and Components**

#### **Table 6.17. Fields and Components**

| Name               | Description   | Occurrence | Туре      | Data Type              | User Notes |
|--------------------|---|------------|-----------|------------------------|------------|
| VehicleRelatedItem | A detail item for a vehicle related to a particular item. | 0*         | Component | VehicleRelatedItemType |            |

### **6.17.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.17. RelatedItem

# 6.18. VehicleRelatedItem

**Uses the Component:** VehicleRelatedItemType

A detail item for a vehicle related to a particular item.

# **6.18.1. Fields and Components**

### **Table 6.18. Fields and Components**

| Name                   | Description                                     | Occurrence | Туре      | Data Type       | User Notes |
|------------------------|---|------------|-----------|-----------------|------------|
| Vehicle                | Common vehicle component                        | 01         | Component | VehicleABIEType |            |
| CurrentDistanceMeasure | Odometer reading of vehicle at the current time | 11         | Field     | udt:MeasureType |            |

## **6.18.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.18. VehicleRelatedItem

<VehicleRelatedItem>
 <Vehicle>......</Vehicle> [0..1]
 <CurrentDistanceMeasure> ......</CurrentDistanceMeasure> [1..1]
</VehicleRelatedItem>

# 6.19. Vehicle

Uses the Component: Vehicle ABIE Type

Common vehicle component

## **6.19.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.19. Fields and Components** 

| Name             | Description   | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type        | User Notes |
|------------------|---|------------|-------|------------------|------------|
|                  | Manufacturer-assigned model code of vehicle - Usually available in the VIN number (use NCIC code) | 01         | Field | udt:TextType     |            |
| ModelYear        | Vehicle designated model year   | 01         | Field | qdt:YearDateType |            |
| ModelDescription | Descriptive vehicle model name  | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType     |            |

| Name                     | Description  | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                      | User Notes |
|--------------------------|--|------------|-----------|--------------------------------|------------|
| MakeString               | Vehicle make code - Usually available in the VIN number (use NCIC code).   | 01         | Field     | qdt:StringType                 |            |
| SaleClassCode            | Class of Sale  | 01         | Field     | scl:SaleClassEnumeratedType    |            |
| Condition                | Condition of Vehicle - Example: Excellent, Good, Fair, Poor, Unknown   | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                   |            |
| VehicleNote              | Any vehicle related notes  | 0*         | Field     | udt:TextType                   |            |
| TrimCode                 | Manufacturer assigned trim code  | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType                   |            |
| DoorsQuantityNumeric     | Number of doors on vehicle   | 01         | Field     | udt:NumericType                |            |
| BodyStyle                | Manufacturer-assigned vehicle body style   | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                   |            |
| TransmissionGroup        | Vehicle Transmission type  | 01         | Component | TransmissionGroupType          |            |
| ColorGroup               |  | 0*         | Component | ColorGroupType                 |            |
| VehicleClassCode         | VehicleClass   | 01         | Field     | scl:VehicleClassEnumeratedType |            |
| FuelTypeCode             | Type of vehicle fuel   | 01         | Field     | sqdt:FuelTypeCodeType          |            |
| DriveTrain               | Indicates whether the vehicle is 2 or 4 wheel drive (i.e., 2WD, 4WD, 4x4, 4x2)   | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                   |            |
| DriveTypeCode            | Designates Vehicle drive type  | 01         | Field     | scl:DriveTypeEnumeratedType    |            |
| VehiclePassengersNumeric | Passenger/seat capacity count of vehicle   | 01         | Field     | udt:NumericType                |            |
| Engine                   | Describes the engine on the vehicle.   | 0*         | Component | EngineType                     |            |
| VehicleID                | The Vehicle identification. This could be the VIN, HIN, or some other unique identifier for a vehicle. This optional element allows only one vehicle ID for a given Vehicle. However, for some type of vehicles (e.g. construction equipment), the need arises to record more than one VehicleID for a Vehicle. If more than one vehicle ID must be recorded, please use the "VehicleIdentificationGroup" element below. | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType             |            |
| AxleCode                 | The code on the axle of the vehicle.   | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType                   |            |

| Name                         | Description  | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type              | User Notes |
|------------------------------|--|------------|-----------|------------------------|------------|
| ManufacturerName             | Manufacturer name.   | 01         | Field     | udt:NameType           |            |
| VehicleWeightMeasure         | Vehicle weight.  | 01         | Field     | sqdt:WeightMeasureType |            |
| GrossWeightMeasure           | Gross weight.  | 01         | Field     | sqdt:WeightMeasureType |            |
| UnloadedVehicleWeightMeasure | The weight of the item without any load. If the item has a trailer, this would be the weight of the item minus it  | 01         | Field     | sqdt:WeightMeasureType |            |
| ModelGroup                   | Grouping of similar models for order management purposes   | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType           |            |
| ModelYearChangeIndicator     | Model Year can change indicator  | 01         | Field     | udt:IndicatorType      |            |
| DistributorModelCode         | Alternate model code, usually used for vehicle ordering  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType           |            |
| ModelClass                   | Indicates the specific class of vehicle attached to the model description (ie: GT, XLE, SE)  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType           |            |
| RegistrationID               | A government issued registration identifier for a vehicle. I.e. license plate number.  | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType     |            |
| VehicleLengthMeasure         | Length of the vehicle.   | 01         | Field     | sqdt:LengthMeasureType |            |
| Chassis                      | A general term that refers to all of the mechanical parts of a car attached to a structural frame. In cars with unitized construction, the chassis comprises everything but the body of the car. | 01         | Component | ChassisType            |            |
| SeriesCode                   | The model series code for the specified vehicle (i.e., trim level). This is different from Make and Model. Example, Limited Edition  | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType           |            |
| SeriesName                   | The name corresponding to the SeriesCode (i.e., trim level). This is different from Make and Model. Example, Limited Edition   | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType           |            |
| VehicleStockString           | Dealer assigned vehicle stock number   | 01         | Field     | qdt:StringType         |            |
| VehicleDescription           | A detailed description for the vehicle.  | 0*         | Field     | udt:TextType           |            |
| DryWeightMeasure             | Indicates the weight of the item when all fluids are empty.  | 01         | Field     | sqdt:WeightMeasureType |            |
| WetWeightMeasure             | Indicates the weight of the item when all fluids are added.  | 01         | Field     | sqdt:WeightMeasureType |            |

| Name                         | Description  | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                      | User Notes |
|------------------------------|--|------------|-----------|--------------------------------|------------|
| Tank                         | Indicates the weight of the item when all fluids are added.  | 0*         | Component | TankType                       |            |
| MaximumSpeedMeasure          | The maximum speed at which a particular vehicle configuration may obtain. This includes the entire configuration of the vehicle.   | 01         | Field     | sqdt:SpeedMeasureType          |            |
| VehicleDimension             | The height, length, and width of a vehicle.  | 01         | Component | DimensionType                  |            |
| WheelBaseMeasure             | The horizontal distance between the center of the front wheel, and the center of the rear wheel  | 01         | Field     | sqdt:LengthMeasureType         |            |
| TurningRadiusMeasure         | Size of the smallest circular turn (ie. U-turn) that the vehicle is capable of making  | 01         | Field     | sqdt:LengthMeasureType         |            |
| GroundClearanceMeasure       | Amount of space between the base of an vehicle tire and the underside of the chassis.  | 01         | Field     | sqdt:LengthMeasureType         |            |
| SeatHeightMeasure            | The distance from the ground to the top of the seat. Used primarily with ATVs.   | 01         | Field     | sqdt:LengthMeasureType         |            |
| TowingCapacityWeightMeasure  | A measurement describing the upper limit to the weight of a trailer a vehicle can tow.   | 01         | Field     | sqdt:WeightMeasureType         |            |
| CertificationGroup           |  | 01         | Component | CertificationGroupType         |            |
| PayloadCapacityWeightMeasure | A measurement for describing the payload capacity of the vehicle   | 01         | Field     | sqdt:WeightMeasureType         |            |
| InteriorDescription          | Description of the interior condition of a preowned vehicle  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                   |            |
| FrontAxleWeight              | The vehicle's front axle weight  | 01         | Field     | sqdt:WeightMeasureType         |            |
| RearAxleWeight               | The vehicle's rear axle weight   | 01         | Field     | sqdt:WeightMeasureType         |            |
| VehicleIdentificationGroup   | The grouping of Vehicle Identifications. Use this component(group) instead of the simple VehicleID element, if more than one VehicleID must be recorded for a given vehicle (e.g. construction equipment). | 01         | Component | VehicleIdentificationGroupType |            |
| MarketConfigurationCode      | A code identifying a particular market-specific configuration.   | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                   |            |
| CountryExportedTo            | Country where the vehicle has been exported to.  | 01         | Field     | sqdt:CountryCodeType           |            |

| Name                            | Description  | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                        | User Notes |
|---------------------------------|--|------------|-----------|----------------------------------|------------|
| VehicleOperation                | Indicates industry/area where the vehicle operates. Possible values are: Truck Timber; Truck Tipper, Truck Tanker.   | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                     |            |
| VehicleApplication              | Indicates type of operations the vehicle is used in. Possible values are: Normal; Heavy; Severe; Other.  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                     |            |
| VehicleHistoryDateGroup         | Component to communicate important dates and events for a vehicle.   | 0*         | Component | VehicleHistoryDateGroupType      |            |
| VariantID                       | Code to indicate the product option and variations within a function or property.  | 0*         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType               |            |
| VariantDescription              | Description of the product option and variations within a function or property.  | 0*         | Field     | udt:TextType                     |            |
| CustomerAdaptations             | Used to alter the basic specification of a standard vehicle. This is done by adding and deleting parts as required and possibly reconfiguring the truck to suit a customer's specific requirements.  | 0*         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType               |            |
| CustomerAdaptationsDescriptions | Also called S-Note, used to alter the basic specification of a standard vehicle. This is done by adding and deleting parts as required and possibly reconfiguring the truck to suit a customer's specific requirements.  | 0*         | Field     | udt:TextType                     |            |
| InactiveCode                    | Status code to indicate the reason why the vehicle became inactive; used to filter out campaigns.  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                     |            |
| Project                         | Used to identify if the vehicle is in project mode or in serial production.  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                     |            |
| Development                     | Used to identify if a vehicle is development or design vehicle.  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                     |            |
| RegistrationStateProvince       | State or Province where vehicle is registered.   | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                     |            |
| RegistrationCountry             | Country where vehicle is registered.   | 01         | Field     | sqdt:CountryCodeType             |            |
| Option                          | The Option represents information about a vehicle's options.   | 0*         | Component | OptionABIEType                   |            |
| VehicleMajorPartsProductItem    | The vehicle's major assemblies.  | 0*         | Component | VehicleMajorPartsProductItemType |            |
| -                               | The state of the s |            | 1         |                                  |            |

| Name                        | Description  | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                  | User Notes |
|-----------------------------|--|------------|-----------|----------------------------|------------|
| ProductClassCode            | Used to communicate product class codes.                         | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType               |            |
| ProductClassCodeDescription | Used to communicate product class code description.              | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType               |            |
| TelematicsSubscription      | To communicate telematatics status and subscription information. | 0*         | Component | TelematicsSubscriptionType |            |

# **6.19.2. Sample XML**

Sample XML

# **6.20. TransmissionGroup**

Uses the Component:TransmissionGroupType

Details describing the transmission of a vehicle, truck, boat, etc..

### **6.20.1. Fields and Components**

#### **Table 6.20. Fields and Components**

| Name                 | Description   | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type                          | User Notes |
|----------------------|---|------------|-------|------------------------------------|------------|
| TransmissionCode     | Transmission Serial Number  | 01         | Field | udt:CodeType                       |            |
| TransmissionTypeCode | Vehicle Transmission type - $3 = 3$ speed, $4 = 4$ speed, $5 = 5$ speed, $6 = 6$ speed, A - Automatic | 01         | Field | scl:TransmissionTypeEnumeratedType |            |
| TransmissionTypeName | Name of transmission type (i.e., Hydromatic, Shiftronic, Manual, Automatic, etc.)                     | 01         | Field | udt:TextType                       |            |

### 6.20.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### **Example 6.20. TransmissionGroup**

```
<TransmissionGroup>
<TransmissionCode>.....</TransmissionCode> [0..1]
<TransmissionTypeCode>.....</TransmissionTypeCode> [0..1]
<TransmissionTypeName>.....</TransmissionTypeName> [0..1]
</TransmissionGroup>
```

# 6.21. ColorGroup

**Uses the Component:**ColorGroupType

## **6.21.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.21. Fields and Components** 

| Name                     | Description  | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type                   | <b>User Notes</b> |
|--------------------------|--|------------|-------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| ColorItemCode            | Identifies the item for which color is being described.  | 11         | Field | scl:ColorItemEnumeratedType |                   |
| ManufacturerColorCode    | Manufacturer-assigned color code.  | 01         | Field | udt:CodeType                |                   |
| ColorDescription         | Description of a color.  | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType                |                   |
| ColorName                | The name of a color, e.g. Hawthorn Green.  | 01         | Field | udt:NameType                |                   |
| ColorCodeChangeIndicator | Indicates whether or not the color code (e.g., Interior Color Code, Exterior Color Code) can be changed. | 01         | Field | udt:IndicatorType           |                   |

## **6.21.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### **Example 6.21. ColorGroup**

# **6.22. Engine**

**Uses the Component:**EngineType

Information describing the components that are part of an engine.

# **6.22.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.22. Fields and Components** 

| Name   | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                        | User Notes |
|--|---|------------|-----------|----------------------------------|------------|
| MakeString                                       | Depracated: Use VehicleMake   | 01         | Field     | qdt:StringType                   |            |
| ModelDescription                                 | Descriptive vehicle model name  | 0*         | Field     | udt:TextType                     |            |
| ModelYear  | Vehicle designated model year   | 01         | Field     | qdt:YearDateType                 |            |
| SaleClassCode                                    | Class of sale.  | 01         | Field     | scl:SaleClassEnumeratedType      |            |
| Condition  | Condition of Vehicle - Example: Excellent, Good, Fair, Poor, Unknown                              | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                     |            |
| Model  | Manufacturer-assigned model code of vehicle - Usually available in the VIN number (use NCIC code) | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                     |            |
| VehicleStockString                               | Dealer assigned vehicle stock number  | 01         | Field     | qdt:StringType                   |            |
| ColorGroup                                       |   | 0*         | Component | ColorGroupType                   |            |
| BoatEngineTypeCode                               | Type of engine on or for a boat.  | 01         | Field     | scl:BoatEngineTypeEnumeratedType |            |
| FuelTypeCode                                     | Type of vehicle fuel  | 01         | Field     | sqdt:FuelTypeCodeType            |            |
| FullThrottleOperatingRangeMaximumMeasure         | Measured in RPM is the prop speed at full throttle.   | 01         | Field     | sqdt:SpeedMeasureType            |            |
| IdleRevolutionPerMinuteForwardGearMinimumMeasure | Measured in RPM is the prop speed at minimum throttle.  | 01         | Field     | sqdt:SpeedMeasureType            |            |
| AlternatorOutputMeasure                          | The amount of current in amps that the alternator can supply.                                     | 01         | Field     | sqdt:ElectricityMeasureType      |            |
| BatterySizeRequirementsMeasure                   | Battery size required to start the engine in CCA (Cold Cranking Amps).                            | 01         | Field     | sqdt:ElectricityMeasureType      |            |
| CurrentDrawMeasure                               | Current required to run the electric motor.   | 01         | Field     | sqdt:ElectricityMeasureType      |            |
| PeakThrustMeasure                                | Maximum thrust produced by the electric motor.  | 01         | Field     | sqdt:ForceMeasureType            |            |
| BoreMeasure                                      | The size of the engine piston / cylinder.   | 01         | Field     | sqdt:LengthMeasureType           |            |

| Name                           | Description   | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type                               | User Notes |
|--------------------------------|---|------------|-------|---|------------|
| StrokeMeasure                  | Piston movement distance.   | 01         | Field | sqdt:LengthMeasureType                  |            |
| CylinderConfigurationCode      | Indicates the way the engine cylinder is configured.  | 01         | Field | scl:CylinderConfigurationEnumeratedType |            |
| NumberOfEngineCylindersNumeric | Represents the number of cylinders in the vehicle engine.   | 01         | Field | udt:NumericType                         |            |
| FuelInductionSystemCode        | The type of system used to get the fuel into the engine cylinders, e.g., Carborated, Injected, Multiport, etc.                  | 01         | Field | udt:CodeType                            |            |
| BoatEngineLocationCode         | Defines the location on the boat that the engine can be mounted.  | 01         | Field | sqdt:BoatEngineLocationCodeType         |            |
| FuelConsumptionMeasure         | Amount of fuel consumed by the engine.  | 01         | Field | sqdt:FuelConsumptionMeasureType         |            |
| TotalEngineHoursNumeric        | Total hours of engine(s) use.   | 01         | Field | udt:NumericType                         |            |
| PowerTrimIndicator             | Indicates if the engine has a Power Trim.   | 01         | Field | udt:IndicatorType                       |            |
| StartingSystemTypeCode         | The method required to start the engine.  | 01         | Field | scl:StartingSystemTypeEnumeratedType    |            |
| IgnitionSystem                 | System used to fire the engine.   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType                            |            |
| LubricationSystem              | System used to lubricate the engine.  | 01         | Field | udt:TextType                            |            |
| CoolingSystem                  | System used to cool the engine.   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType                            |            |
| Emissions                      | How much pollution the engine is rated to put out.  | 01         | Field | udt:TextType                            |            |
| SteeringSystem                 | System required to steer the engine.  | 01         | Field | udt:TextType                            |            |
| PropellerType                  | Indicates the type of propeller, e.g. 3 bladded brass prop, composite, etc.   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType                            |            |
| GeneralEngineDescription       | General descriptive text used to describe the engine.   | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType                            |            |
| DetailedEngineDescription      | Detailed descriptive text used to describe the engine. This field provides more detail than the GeneralEngineDescription field. | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType                            |            |
| DriveTransmissionDescription   | Text description of the transmission.   | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType                            |            |
| EngineSerialString             | Engine serial number.   | 01         | Field | qdt:StringType                          |            |
| DriveSerialString              | Drive serial number.  | 01         | Field | qdt:StringType                          |            |
| TransomShieldKitSerialString   | The serial number of the Transom Shield Kit (TSK).  | 01         | Field | qdt:StringType                          |            |

| Name                         | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                    | User Notes |
|------------------------------|---|------------|-----------|------------------------------|------------|
| VDriveSerialString           | V-Drive serial number.  | 01         | Field     | qdt:StringType               |            |
| TransmissionSerialString     | The serial number of the Transmission.  | 01         | Field     | qdt:StringType               |            |
| DryWeightMeasure             | Indicates the weight of the item when all fluids are empty.   | 01         | Field     | sqdt:WeightMeasureType       |            |
| WetWeightMeasure             | Indicates the weight of the item when all fluids are present.   | 01         | Field     | sqdt:WeightMeasureType       |            |
| ShaftLengthMeasure           | Length of the shaft on which the prop mounts.   | 01         | Field     | sqdt:LengthMeasureType       |            |
| EffectiveMeanPressureMeasure | The mean effective pressure (MEP) is the average pressure exerted on the piston during each power stroke.                     | 0*         | Component | MeasurementType              |            |
| PowerMeasure                 | Defines the manufacturers rated output drive power of the engine.   | 0*         | Component | MeasurementType              |            |
| MeanPistonSpeedMeasure       | Mean piston speed is the average speed of the piston in a reciprocating engine.   | 0*         | Component | MeasurementType              |            |
| CompressionPressureMeasure   | Pressure in the cylinder when the engine is running at 240-300 rpm  | 01         | Field     | sqdt:PressureMeasureType     |            |
| TorqueMeasure                | Define the manufacturers rated torque output of the engine  | 01         | Component | MeasurementType              |            |
| GearRatioGroup               |   | 0*         | Component | GearRatioGroupType           |            |
| EngineDimensions             |   | 0*         | Component | EngineDimensionsType         |            |
| DisplacementMeasure          | Volume displaced by each piston moving from bottom dead center to top dead center. This is for all pistons in total.          | 01         | Field     | sqdt:DisplacementMeasureType |            |
| Operating Voltage Measure    | Voltage required to run an electric motor.  | 01         | Field     | sqdt:ElectricityMeasureType  |            |
| CompressionRatioMeasure      | A value that represents the ratio of the volume of its combustion chamber; from its largest capacity to its smallest capacity | 01         | Field     | udt:MeasureType              |            |
| ItemID                       | Engines needs to be identified with part identifier.  | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType           |            |
| ManufacturerName             | Engine manufacturer name.   | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                 |            |

# 6.22.2. Sample XML

</Engine>

Sample XML

## 6.23. EffectiveMeanPressureMeasure

**Uses the Component:**MeasurementType

The mean effective pressure (MEP) is the average pressure exerted on the piston during each power stroke.

## **6.23.1. Fields and Components**

### Table 6.23. Fields and Components

| Name               | Description  | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type User Notes        |
|--------------------|--|------------|-------|-----------------------------|
| PressureMeasure    | Defines an amount of pressure.   | 01         | Field | sqdt:PressureMeasureType    |
| SpeedMeasure       | Defines a rate of speed.   | 01         | Field | sqdt:SpeedMeasureType       |
| ElectricityMeasure | Defines a rate of electricity.   | 01         | Field | sqdt:ElectricityMeasureType |
|                    | The amount of mechanical energy produced. This can be the number of horse power that is produced by an engine. | 01         | Field | sqdt:PowerMeasureType       |
| LocationID         | Code identifying a physical location   | 01         | Field | udt:IdentifierType          |
| LocationName       | A name to identify the location.   | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType                |

### **6.23.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### **Example 6.23. EffectiveMeanPressureMeasure**

```
<EffectiveMeanPressureMeasure>
<PressureMeasure>.....</PressureMeasure> [0..1]
<SpeedMeasure>.....</SpeedMeasure> [0..1]
<ElectricityMeasure>.....</ElectricityMeasure> [0..1]
<MechanicalEnergyMeasure>......</MechanicalEnergyMeasure> [0..1]
<LocationID>.....</LocationID> [0..1]
<LocationName>.....</LocationName> [0..*]
</EffectiveMeanPressureMeasure>
```

# 6.24. PowerMeasure

**Uses the Component:**MeasurementType

Defines the manufacturers rated output drive power of the engine.

### **6.24.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.24. Fields and Components** 

| Name                    | Description  | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type User Notes        |
|-------------------------|--|------------|-------|-----------------------------|
| PressureMeasure         | Defines an amount of pressure.   | 01         | Field | sqdt:PressureMeasureType    |
| SpeedMeasure            | Defines a rate of speed.   | 01         | Field | sqdt:SpeedMeasureType       |
| ElectricityMeasure      | Defines a rate of electricity.   | 01         | Field | sqdt:ElectricityMeasureType |
| MechanicalEnergyMeasure | The amount of mechanical energy produced. This can be the number of horse power that is produced by an engine. | 01         | Field | sqdt:PowerMeasureType       |
| LocationID              | Code identifying a physical location   | 01         | Field | udt:IdentifierType          |
| LocationName            | A name to identify the location.   | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType                |

## **6.24.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.24. PowerMeasure

# 6.25. MeanPistonSpeedMeasure

**Uses the Component:**MeasurementType

Mean piston speed is the average speed of the piston in a reciprocating engine.

## **6.25.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.25. Fields and Components** 

| Name                    | Description  | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type                   | <b>User Notes</b> |
|-------------------------|--|------------|-------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| PressureMeasure         | Defines an amount of pressure.   | 01         | Field | sqdt:PressureMeasureType    |                   |
| SpeedMeasure            | Defines a rate of speed.   | 01         | Field | sqdt:SpeedMeasureType       |                   |
| ElectricityMeasure      | Defines a rate of electricity.   | 01         | Field | sqdt:ElectricityMeasureType |                   |
| MechanicalEnergyMeasure | The amount of mechanical energy produced. This can be the number of horse power that is produced by an engine. | 01         | Field | sqdt:PowerMeasureType       |                   |
| LocationID              | Code identifying a physical location   | 01         | Field | udt:IdentifierType          |                   |
| LocationName            | A name to identify the location.   | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType                |                   |

# **6.25.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.25. MeanPistonSpeedMeasure

```
< MeanPistonSpeedMeasure> \\ < PressureMeasure> ......</ PressureMeasure> [0..1] \\ < SpeedMeasure> ......</ SpeedMeasure> [0..1] \\ < ElectricityMeasure> ......</ ElectricityMeasure> [0..1] \\ < MechanicalEnergyMeasure> ......</ MechanicalEnergyMeasure> [0..1] \\ < LocationID> ......</ LocationID> [0..1] \\ < LocationName> ......</ DocationName> [0..*] \\ < MeanPistonSpeedMeasure>
```

# 6.26. TorqueMeasure

**Uses the Component:**MeasurementType

Define the manufacturers rated torque output of the engine

### **6.26.1. Fields and Components**

### **Table 6.26. Fields and Components**

| Name                    | Description  | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type                   | <b>User Notes</b> |
|-------------------------|--|------------|-------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| PressureMeasure         | Defines an amount of pressure.   | 01         | Field | sqdt:PressureMeasureType    |                   |
| SpeedMeasure            | Defines a rate of speed.   | 01         | Field | sqdt:SpeedMeasureType       |                   |
| ElectricityMeasure      | Defines a rate of electricity.   | 01         | Field | sqdt:ElectricityMeasureType |                   |
| MechanicalEnergyMeasure | The amount of mechanical energy produced. This can be the number of horse power that is produced by an engine. | 01         | Field | sqdt:PowerMeasureType       |                   |
| LocationID              | Code identifying a physical location   | 01         | Field | udt:IdentifierType          |                   |
| LocationName            | A name to identify the location.   | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType                |                   |

## **6.26.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.26. TorqueMeasure

```
<TorqueMeasure>
<PressureMeasure>.....</PressureMeasure> [0..1]
<SpeedMeasure>.....</SpeedMeasure> [0..1]
<ElectricityMeasure>.....</ElectricityMeasure> [0..1]
<MechanicalEnergyMeasure>......</MechanicalEnergyMeasure> [0..1]
<LocationID>.....</LocationID> [0..1]
<LocationName>.....</LocationName> [0..*]
</TorqueMeasure>
```

# 6.27. GearRatioGroup

Uses the Component:GearRatioGroupType

### **6.27.1. Fields and Components**

#### **Table 6.27. Fields and Components**

| Name                 | Description   | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type    | User Notes |
|----------------------|---|------------|-------|--------------|------------|
| GearRatio            | The ratio of the engine rotation to the output drive rotation.      | 01         | Field | udt:TextType |            |
| GearRatioDescription | A description of the gear, i.e., 1st gear, 2nd gear, 3rd gear, etc. | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType |            |

### **6.27.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### **Example 6.27. GearRatioGroup**

<GearRatioGroup>
 <GearRatio>......</GearRatio> [0..1]
 <GearRatioDescription>.....</GearRatioDescription> [0..\*]
 </GearRatioGroup>

# **6.28. Engine Dimensions**

Uses the Component: Engine Dimensions Type

## **6.28.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.28. Fields and Components** 

| Name                       | Description   | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type              | <b>User Notes</b> |
|----------------------------|---|------------|-------|------------------------|-------------------|
| EngineDimensionDescription | A description of the dimensions being described for an engine, e.g., height above crankshaft. | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType           |                   |
| EngineHeightMeasure        | Indicates the height of the engine.   | 01         | Field | sqdt:LengthMeasureType |                   |
| EngineWidthMeasure         | Indicates the width of the engine.  | 01         | Field | sqdt:LengthMeasureType |                   |
| EngineDepthMeasure         | Indicates the depth of the engine.  | 01         | Field | sqdt:LengthMeasureType |                   |

## **6.28.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### **Example 6.28. Engine Dimensions**

## 6.29. Chassis

**Uses the Component:**ChassisType

A general term that refers to all of the mechanical parts of a car attached to a structural frame. In cars with unitized construction, the chassis comprises everything but the body of the car.

# **6.29.1. Fields and Components**

### **Table 6.29. Fields and Components**

| Name                | Description                        | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type          | <b>User Notes</b> |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|------------|-------|--------------------|-------------------|
| ChassisMake         | Make of chassis.                   | 11         | Field | udt:TextType       |                   |
| ChassisModel        | Model of chassis.                  | 01         | Field | udt:TextType       |                   |
| ChassisSerialString | Unique identifier for the chassis. | 01         | Field | udt:IdentifierType |                   |

## **6.29.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

### Example 6.29. Chassis

```
<Chassis>
  <ChassisMake>......</ChassisMake> [1..1]
  <ChassisModel>.....</ChassisModel> [0..1]
  <ChassisSerialString>.....</ChassisSerialString> [0..1]
</Chassis>
```

# 6.30. Tank

Uses the Component: TankType

A large, often metallic container for holding or storing liquids or gases.

## **6.30.1. Fields and Components**

### **Table 6.30. Fields and Components**

| Name          | Description                        | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type              | User Notes |
|---------------|------------------------------------|------------|-------|------------------------|------------|
| TankUsageCode | The purpose or usage of this tank. | 11         | Field | sqdt:TankUsageCodeType |            |

| Name                | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                 | User Notes |
|---------------------|---|------------|-----------|---------------------------|------------|
| TankMaterialCode    | The type of Material the Tank is constructed from.                    | 01         | Field     | sqdt:TankMaterialCodeType |            |
| TankCapacityMeasure | How much the tank can hold.   | 01         | Field     | sqdt:VolumeMeasureType    |            |
| TankCountNumeric    | The number of tanks.  | 01         | Field     | udt:NumericType           |            |
| UsagePreference     | Precedence, advantage, or choice of one person or thing over another. | 01         | Component | PreferenceABIEType        |            |
| TankSerialString    | Unique identifier for the tank.                                       | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType        |            |

### 6.30.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.30. Tank

```
<Tank>
<TankUsageCode>.....</TankUsageCode> [1..1]
<TankMaterialCode>.....</TankMaterialCode> [0..1]
<TankCapacityMeasure>.....</TankCapacityMeasure> [0..1]
<TankCountNumeric>.....</TankCountNumeric> [0..1]
<UsagePreference>.....</UsagePreference> [0..1]
<TankSerialString>.....</TankSerialString> [0..1]
</Tank>
```

## 6.31. UsagePreference

Uses the Component:PreferenceABIEType

Precedence, advantage, or choice of one person or thing over another.

### **6.31.1. Fields and Components**

#### **Table 6.31. Fields and Components**

| Name                   | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type User Notes |  |
|------------------------|---|------------|-----------|----------------------|--|
| PriorityRankingNumeric | The number of the priority ranking of this preference.                    | 01         | Field     | udt:NumericType      |  |
| PreferredIndicator     | The indication of whether or not this preference is the preferred option. | 01         | Field     | udt:IndicatorType    |  |
| UnavailablePeriod      | A period when a preference is not available.                              | 01         | Component | PeriodABIEType       |  |
| AvailablePeriod        | A period when a preference is available.                                  | 0*         | Component | PeriodABIEType       |  |

### **6.31.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### **Example 6.31. UsagePreference**

```
    <UsagePreference>
    <PriorityRankingNumeric>......</PriorityRankingNumeric> [0..1]
    <PreferredIndicator>......</PreferredIndicator> [0..1]
    <UnavailablePeriod>......</InavailablePeriod> [0..1]
    <AvailablePeriod>......</AvailablePeriod> [0..*]
    <UsagePreference>
```

### 6.32. UnavailablePeriod

**Uses the Component:**PeriodABIEType

A specific period of time such as the length of time between two known date/time points, from a start date onwards, or up to an end date of when something is unavailable.

### **6.32.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.32. Fields and Components** 

| Name               | Description   | Occurrence | Туре  | Data Type User Notes   |
|--------------------|---|------------|-------|------------------------|
| DurationMeasure    | The measure of the length of time for this time period such as hours, days, weeks, months, years.   | 01         | Field | sqdt:TimeMeasureType   |
| InclusiveIndicator | The indication of whether or not the start and end dates are included in this period.   | 01         | Field | udt:IndicatorType      |
| StartDateTime      | The date, time, date time or other date time value for the start of this period of time.  | 01         | Field | udt:DateTimeType       |
| EndDateTime        | A date, time, date time or other date time value which specifies the end of this period of time.  | 01         | Field | udt:DateTimeType       |
| CompleteDateTime   | The date, time, date time or other date time value for a complete period of time expressed as a specific month, a specific week etc. type code for a particular Bulletin. | 01         | Field | udt:DateTimeType       |
| OpenIndicator      | The indication of whether or not an entity is open during this period.  | 01         | Field | udt:IndicatorType      |
| DayOfWeekCode      | The DaysOfWeek component is used to identify availability based on days of the week.  | 01         | Field | sqdt:DayOfWeekCodeType |

### **6.32.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.32. UnavailablePeriod

### 6.33. AvailablePeriod

Uses the Component:PeriodABIEType

A specific period of time such as the length of time between two known date/time points, from a start date onwards, or up to an end date of when something is available..

### **6.33.1. Fields and Components**

Table 6.33. Fields and Components

| Name               | Description   | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type              | <b>User Notes</b> |
|--------------------|---|------------|-------|------------------------|-------------------|
| DurationMeasure    | The measure of the length of time for this time period such as hours, days, weeks, months, years.   | 01         | Field | sqdt:TimeMeasureType   |                   |
| InclusiveIndicator | The indication of whether or not the start and end dates are included in this period.   | 01         | Field | udt:IndicatorType      |                   |
| StartDateTime      | The date, time, date time or other date time value for the start of this period of time.  | 01         | Field | udt:DateTimeType       |                   |
| EndDateTime        | A date, time, date time or other date time value which specifies the end of this period of time.  | 01         | Field | udt:DateTimeType       |                   |
| CompleteDateTime   | The date, time, date time or other date time value for a complete period of time expressed as a specific month, a specific week etc. type code for a particular Bulletin. | 01         | Field | udt:DateTimeType       |                   |
| OpenIndicator      | The indication of whether or not an entity is open during this period.  | 01         | Field | udt:IndicatorType      |                   |
| DayOfWeekCode      | The DaysOfWeek component is used to identify availability based on days of the week.  | 01         | Field | sqdt:DayOfWeekCodeType |                   |

### **6.33.2. Sample XML**

#### Example 6.33. AvailablePeriod

### 6.34. VehicleDimension

Uses the Component: Dimension Type

The height, length, and width of a vehicle.

### **6.34.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.34. Fields and Components** 

| Name                  | Description   | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type User Notes   |
|-----------------------|---|------------|-------|------------------------|
| DimensionValueMeasure | The value of the dimension that has been measured.            | 01         | Field | sqdt:LengthMeasureType |
| DimensionTypeCode     | A code representing the type of dimension measure provided.   | 01         | Field | udt:CodeType           |
| DimensionDescription  | A free-form text description of the dimension provided.       | 01         | Field | udt:TextType           |
| WidthMeasure          | The measurement of the extent of something from side to side. | 01         | Field | sqdt:LengthMeasureType |
| LengthMeasure         | The longest extent of anything as measured from end to end.   | 01         | Field | sqdt:LengthMeasureType |
| HeightMeasure         | The distance upward from a given level to a fixed point       | 01         | Field | sqdt:LengthMeasureType |

| Name            | Description                                    | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type              | User Notes |
|-----------------|--|------------|-------|------------------------|------------|
| DiameterMeasure | The width of a circular or cylindrical object. | 01         | Field | sqdt:LengthMeasureType |            |

### **6.34.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### **Example 6.34. VehicleDimension**

```
<VehicleDimension>
  <DimensionValueMeasure>......
  <DimensionValueMeasure> [0..1]
  <DimensionTypeCode>.....
  <DimensionDescription> [0..1]
  <DimensionDescription> [0..1]
  <WidthMeasure>.....

        <UidnmensionDescription> [0..1]
        </dimensionDescription> [0..1]
        </dimensionDescription> [0..1]
        </dimensionDescription> [0..1]
        </dimensionDescription> [0..1]
        </dimensionDescription> [0..1]
        </dimensionDescription> [0..1]
        </dimensionDescription>
        </dimensionDescription>
        </dimensionDescription>
        </dimensionDescription>
        </dimensionDescription>
        </dimensionDescription>
        </dimensionDescription>
        </dimensionDescription>
        </dimensionDescription>
```

# 6.35. CertificationGroup

Uses the Component: Certification Group Type

### **6.35.1. Fields and Components**

#### **Table 6.35. Fields and Components**

| Name                    | Description  | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type    | User Notes |
|-------------------------|--|------------|-------|--------------|------------|
| CertificationIssuerName | Name of issuer of certification                        | 01         | Field | udt:NameType |            |
| CertificationValue      | certification value (i.e., gold)                       | 01         | Field | udt:TextType |            |
| CertificationDate       | Date when the car completed the certification testing. | 01         | Field | udt:DateType |            |

| Name                   | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                 | User Notes |
|------------------------|---|------------|-----------|---------------------------|------------|
| CertifiedWarrantyCode  | Warranty applicable for the certified vehicle.  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType              |            |
| ActualOdometer         | Odometer reading when the vehicle was certified   | 01         | Field     | sqdt:LengthMeasureType    |            |
| VehiclePreviousUseCode | A code indicating how the vehicle was previously used. Refer to the Vehicle UseEnumeratedType code list | 01         | Field     | scl:VehicleUseContentType |            |
| PreviousOwnerParty     | Individual or company that owned the vehicle previously   | 01         | Component | PartyABIEType             |            |
| ClassAndWarranty       | A code indicating how the vehicle was previously used. Refer to the Vehicle UseEnumeratedType code list | 0*         | Field     | udt:TextType              |            |
| RepairOrderNumber      | A code indicating how the vehicle was previously used. Refer to the Vehicle UseEnumeratedType code list | 0*         | Field     | qdt:StringType            |            |

### **6.35.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### **Example 6.35. CertificationGroup**

 $$$ \ensuremath{<} \$ 

## 6.36. PreviousOwnerParty

Uses the Component:PartyABIEType

Individual or company that owned the vehicle previously

## **6.36.1. Fields and Components**

### **Table 6.36. Fields and Components**

| Name                      | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type             | User Notes |
|---------------------------|---|------------|-----------|-----------------------|------------|
| PartyID                   | Party identification number used to uniquely identify a party for example Dealer ID, Fleet, Customer Number assigned by OEM,etc.        | 0*         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType    |            |
| LocationID                | Code identifying a physical location  | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType    |            |
| DealerManagementSystemID  | The Dealer Management System ID assigned to a party.ie, DMS assigned Customer Number  | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType    |            |
| AuthorizationID           |   | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType    |            |
| RelationshipTypeCode      | Indicates the Business Party's relationship to the primary Party (e.g., mother, father, husband, etc.).                                 | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType          |            |
| SpecialRemarksDescription | Any special remarks regarding a party.  | 0*         | Field     | udt:TextType          |            |
| AlternatePartyDocument    | An alternate collection of data for a piece of written, printed, or electronic matter that provides information or evidence of a party. | 0*         | Component | DocumentABIEType      |            |
|                           | Begin   | Choice     |           |                       |            |
| SpecifiedOrganization     | A specific organization represented in a party, or other component.   | 01         | Component | OrganizationABIEType  |            |
|                           | 0   | or         |           |                       |            |
| SpecifiedPerson           | Identifies a specific individual or person.   | 01         | Component | PersonType            |            |
|                           | End (   | Choice     |           |                       |            |
| Privacy                   | Any privacy rights the party has subscribed to or opted out of.   | 0*         | Component | PrivacyType           |            |
| PreferredLanguageCode     | Preferred language  | 01         | Field     | sqdt:LanguageCodeType |            |
| ManufacturerCustomerID    | The number assigned to the customer by the manufacturer's systems.  | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType    |            |

| Name                    | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type          | User Notes |
|-------------------------|---|------------|-----------|--------------------|------------|
| ManufacturerHouseholdID | The number assigned to the customer's household by the manufacturer's systems.  | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType |            |
| PartyActionEvent        | An action taken for an event by or in behalf of the party. This can be used to track the creation of the party, deletion, or end date. This action is dirrectly related to the party. | 0*         | Component | EventType          |            |
| DealerIndicator         | Part flag indicating that part was sold to another dealer.  | 01         | Field     | udt:IndicatorType  |            |

### **6.36.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.36. PreviousOwnerParty

```
<Pre><PreviousOwnerParty>
  <PartyID>.....</PartyID> [0..*]
  <LocationID>.....</LocationID> [0..1]
  <DealerManagementSystemID>...../DealerManagementSystemID> [0..1]
  <AuthorizationID>.....</AuthorizationID> [0..1]
  <RelationshipTypeCode>......</RelationshipTypeCode> [0..1]
  <SpecialRemarksDescription>...../SpecialRemarksDescription> [0..*]
  <AlternatePartyDocument>.....</AlternatePartyDocument> [0..*]
  <!-- Begin Choice -->
  <SpecifiedOrganization>.....
SpecifiedOrganization> [0..1]
  <SpecifiedPerson>......</SpecifiedPerson> [0..1]
  <!-- End Choice -->
  <Privacy>.....</Privacy> [0..*]
  <PreferredLanguageCode>......</PreferredLanguageCode> [0..1]
  <ManufacturerCustomerID>.....</ManufacturerCustomerID> [0..1]
  <ManufacturerHouseholdID>.....</ManufacturerHouseholdID> [0..1]
  <PartyActionEvent>.....</PartyActionEvent> [0..*]
  <DealerIndicator>...../DealerIndicator> [0..1]
</PreviousOwnerParty>
```

## 6.37. AlternatePartyDocument

Uses the Component:DocumentABIEType

An alternate collection of data for a piece of written, printed, or electronic matter that provides information or evidence of a party.

### **6.37.1. Fields and Components**

Table 6.37. Fields and Components

| Name            | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                             | User Notes |
|-----------------|---|------------|-----------|---------------------------------------|------------|
| DocumentID      | The DocumentID is the identifier for the document. This identifier is a GUID or other unique identifier set by the creator of the document. | 11         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType                    |            |
| DocumentType    | A code specifying the agency type issuing the document.   | 01         | Field     | sqdt:AssigningOrganizationPartyIdType |            |
| IssuingName     | An issuing name for this document like a state, or other agency.  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                          |            |
| EffectivePeriod | The period which this document is effective   | 01         | Component | PeriodABIEType                        |            |

### **6.37.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### **Example 6.37. AlternatePartyDocument**

```
<AlternatePartyDocument>
  <DocumentID>......</DocumentID> [1..1]
  <DocumentType>.....</DocumentType> [0..1]
  <IssuingName>.....</IssuingName> [0..1]
  <EffectivePeriod>.....</EffectivePeriod> [0..1]
</AlternatePartyDocument>
```

# 6.38. SpecifiedOrganization

Uses the Component:OrganizationABIEType

A specific organization represented in a party, or other component.

## **6.38.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.38. Fields and Components** 

| Name                     | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type          | User Notes |
|--------------------------|---|------------|-----------|--------------------|------------|
| BusinessTypeCode         | A code identifying type of Business.  | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType       |            |
| CompanyName              | Company name of business entity.  | 01         | Field     | udt:NameType       |            |
| OrganizationID           | Member Identification number of affiliate organization  | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType |            |
| DistrictID               | An identifier for the District an organization resides.   | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType |            |
| BranchCode               | Manufacture branch code.  | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType       |            |
| CompanyCode              | Manufacture company code  | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType       |            |
| DivisionCode             | Manufacture division code.  | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType       |            |
| ServiceCenterCode        | Manufacturer service center code.   | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType       |            |
| HoldingCompanyName       | The company that is securing or underwriting the loan.  | 01         | Field     | udt:NameType       |            |
| PrimaryContact           | ABIE A primary person or department that acts as a point of contact with another peson or department. PrimaryContact  | 0*         | Component | ContactABIEType    |            |
| PostalAddress            | The location at which mail is delivered.  | 0*         | Component | AddressABIEType    |            |
| DoingBusinessAsName      | Indicates the Business Party's relationship to the primary Party (e.g., mother, father, husband, etc.).   | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType       |            |
| LegalClassificationCode  | The code specifying the legal classification of this organization such as those representing Incorporated (Inc), limited liability corporation (LLC) or non-profit. | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType       |            |
| InceptionDateTime        | The creation date and time that a business was started.   | 01         | Field     | udt:DateTimeType   |            |
| NumberOfEmployeesNumeric | Number of employees in the organization.  | 01         | Field     | udt:NumericType    |            |
| CompanyDescription       | Full description of the company or organization.  | 0*         | Field     | udt:TextType       |            |

### **6.38.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### **Example 6.38. SpecifiedOrganization**

```
<SpecifiedOrganization>
  <BusinessTypeCode>.....</BusinessTypeCode> [0..1]
  <CompanyName>.....</CompanyName> [0..1]
  <OrganizationID>.....</OrganizationID> [0..1]
  <DistrictID>.....</DistrictID> [0..1]
  <BranchCode>......</BranchCode> [0..1]
  <CompanyCode>.....</CompanyCode> [0..1]
  <DivisionCode>.....</DivisionCode> [0..1]
  <ServiceCenterCode>.....</ServiceCenterCode> [0..1]
  <HoldingCompanyName>.....</HoldingCompanyName> [0..1]
  <PrimaryContact>......</PrimaryContact> [0..*]
  <PostalAddress>.....</PostalAddress> [0..*]
  <DoingBusinessAsName>.....</DoingBusinessAsName> [0..1]
  <LegalClassificationCode>......</LegalClassificationCode> [0..1]
  <InceptionDateTime>.....</InceptionDateTime> [0..1]
  <NumberOfEmployeesNumeric>.....</NumberOfEmployeesNumeric> [0..1]
  <CompanyDescription>.....</CompanyDescription> [0..*]
</SpecifiedOrganization>
```

## 6.39. PrimaryContact

Uses the Component: Contact ABIE Type

ABIE A primary person or department that acts as a point of contact with another peson or department. Primary Contact

### **6.39.1. Fields and Components**

#### **Table 6.39. Fields and Components**

| Name | Description                           | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type          | User Notes |
|------|---------------------------------------|------------|-------|--------------------|------------|
| ID   | A unique identifier for this contact. | 0*         | Field | udt:IdentifierType |            |

| Name                   | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                      | User Notes |
|------------------------|---|------------|-----------|--------------------------------|------------|
| JobTitle               | The job title, position or designation, expressed as text, of this contact person within an organization such as Director, Software Engineer, Purchasing Manager. | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                   |            |
| Responsibility         | The responsibilities, expressed as text, of this contact.   | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                   |            |
| DepartmentName         | The name, expressed as text, of the department to which this contact belongs within an organization such as a support department.                                 | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                   |            |
| TypeCode               | A code specifying the type of contact.  | 11         | Field     | udt:CodeType                   |            |
|                        | Begin   | Choice     |           |                                |            |
| PersonName             | The name, expressed as text, of this contact person.  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                   |            |
|                        | C   | or         |           |                                |            |
| SpecifiedPerson        | Identifies a specific individual or person.   | 01         | Component | PersonType                     |            |
|                        | End (   | Choice     |           |                                |            |
| TelephoneCommunication | Telephone communication information for this contact.   | 0*         | Component | CommunicationABIEType          |            |
| UsagePreference        | The preference for usage of this contact such as type, order of importance, availability, or some other criteria.   | 01         | Component | PreferenceABIEType             |            |
| PostalAddress          | Postal address information for this contact.  | 01         | Component | AddressABIEType                |            |
| FaxCommunication       | Fax communication information for this contact.   | 0*         | Component | CommunicationABIEType          |            |
| URICommunication       | Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) communication information for this contact such as an email address.  | 0*         | Component | CommunicationABIEType          |            |
| ContactMethodTypeCode  | Indicates the preferred method of contact.  | 01         | Field     | sqdt:ContactMethodTypeCodeType |            |

## **6.39.2. Sample XML**

#### **Example 6.39. PrimaryContact**

```
<PrimaryContact>
  <ID>.....</ID> [0..*]
 <JobTitle>.....</JobTitle> [0..1]
  <Responsibility>.....</Responsibility> [0..1]
  <DepartmentName>.....(0.1]
  <TypeCode>.....</TypeCode> [1..1]
  <!-- Begin Choice -->
  <PersonName>.....</PersonName> [0..1]
  <!-- or -->
  <SpecifiedPerson>...../SpecifiedPerson> [0..1]
  <!-- End Choice -->
  <TelephoneCommunication>.....</TelephoneCommunication> [\theta..*]
 <UsagePreference>.....</UsagePreference> [0..1]
  <PostalAddress>.....</PostalAddress> [0..1]
 <FaxCommunication>.....</FaxCommunication> [0..*]
 <URICommunication>.....</URICommunication> [0..*]
 <ContactMethodTypeCode>.....ContactMethodTypeCode> [0..1]
</PrimaryContact>
```

## 6.40. SpecifiedPerson

Uses the Component:PersonType

Identifies a specific individual or person.

### **6.40.1. Fields and Components**

#### **Table 6.40. Fields and Components**

| Name       | Description                               | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type          | User Notes |
|------------|---|------------|-------|--------------------|------------|
| ID         |   | 0*         | Field | udt:IdentifierType |            |
| GivenName  |   | 0*         | Field | udt:NameType       |            |
| Alias      | Another name that a person is also known. | 01         | Field | udt:TextType       |            |
| MiddleName | Middle Initial of business party          | 01         | Field | udt:NameType       |            |

| Name                          | Description   | Occurrence | Туре      | Data Type                       | User Notes |
|-------------------------------|---|------------|-----------|---------------------------------|------------|
| FamilyName                    |   | 0*         | Field     | udt:NameType                    |            |
| Title                         | A general or descriptive heading given to a person, or item.  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                    |            |
| Salutation                    | A word or phrase of greeting used to begin a letter or message.                                       | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                    |            |
| NameSuffix                    | A word or phrase added to the end of a name   | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                    |            |
| MaritalStatusCode             | Identifies marital status of business party - M = Married, U = Unmarried, S = Separated, O = Other    | 01         | Field     | scl:MaritalStatusEnumeratedType |            |
| GenderCode                    | Gender of party - M = Male, F= Female   | 01         | Field     | scl:GenderEnumeratedType        |            |
| BirthDate                     | Birth date of party   | 01         | Field     | udt:DateType                    |            |
| AgeMeasure                    | The numeric value of a person or parties age.   | 01         | Field     | sqdt:TimeMeasureType            |            |
| MaidenName                    | The family name for a woman before she was married.   | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                    |            |
| PreferredName                 | A name that a person preferrs to be known.  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                    |            |
| ResidenceAddress              | The location at which a particular person may be found or reached.                                    | 01         | Component | AddressABIEType                 |            |
| TelephoneCommunication        | Telephone Communication information like phone number   | 0*         | Component | CommunicationABIEType           |            |
| FaxCommunication              | Fax communication includes fax number or mailto address   | 01         | Component | CommunicationABIEType           |            |
| URICommunication              | Email or web communication  | 0*         | Component | CommunicationABIEType           |            |
| NationalityCountryID          | The ISO Country Codelist used to indicate a person's nationality.                                     | 01         | Field     | sqdt:CountryCodeType            |            |
| ContactMethodTypeCode         | Indicates the preferred method of contact.  | 01         | Field     | sqdt:ContactMethodTypeCodeType  |            |
| LanguageCode                  | The spoken language for a person. This may occur multiple times if they speak more than one language. | 0*         | Field     | sqdt:LanguageCodeType           |            |
| PostalAddress                 | The location at which mail is delivered.  | 0*         | Component | AddressABIEType                 |            |
| OriginalContactMethodTypeCode | Original contact method for this person.  | 01         | Field     | sqdt:ContactMethodTypeCodeType  |            |
| SpecifiedOccupation           | Occupation for this person.   | 0*         | Component | OccupationABIEType              |            |
| Trait                         | Personal trait.   | 0*         | Field     | TraitType                       |            |

| Name                        | Description   | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type       | User Notes |
|-----------------------------|---|------------|-------|-----------------|------------|
| CustomerStatusCode          | Code which indicates the customer status of the person (e.g. Deceased, Gone Away) | 01         | Field | udt:CodeType    |            |
| DateOfBirthToleranceNumeric | Number of days tolerance for recorded date of birth.                              | 01         | Field | udt:NumericType |            |

### **6.40.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.40. SpecifiedPerson

```
<SpecifiedPerson>
  <ID>.....</ID> [0..*]
  <GivenName>.....</GivenName> [0..*]
  <Alias>.....</Alias> [0..1]
  <MiddleName>.....</MiddleName> [0..1]
  <FamilyName>.....</FamilyName> [0..*]
  <Title>.....</Title> [0..1]
  <Salutation>.....</Salutation> [0..1]
  <NameSuffix>.....</NameSuffix> [0..1]
  <MaritalStatusCode>.....</MaritalStatusCode> [0..1]
  <GenderCode>.....</GenderCode> [0..1]
  <BirthDate>.....</BirthDate> [0..1]
  <AgeMeasure>.....</AgeMeasure> [0..1]
  <MaidenName>.....</MaidenName> [0..1]
  <PreferredName>.....</PreferredName> [0..1]
  <ResidenceAddress>......</ResidenceAddress> [0..1]
  <TelephoneCommunication>.....</TelephoneCommunication> [0..*]
  <FaxCommunication>.....</FaxCommunication> [0..1]
  <URICommunication>.....</URICommunication> [0..*]
  <NationalityCountryID>.....</NationalityCountryID> [0..1]
  <ContactMethodTypeCode>.....</ContactMethodTypeCode> [0..1]
  <LanguageCode>......</LanguageCode> [0..*]
  <PostalAddress>......</PostalAddress> [0..*]
  <OriginalContactMethodTypeCode>.....</OriginalContactMethodTypeCode> [0..1]
  <SpecifiedOccupation>......</SpecifiedOccupation> [0..*]
  <Trait>.....</Trait> [0..*]
  <CustomerStatusCode>.....</CustomerStatusCode> [0..1]
  <DateOfBirthToleranceNumeric>...../DateOfBirthToleranceNumeric> [0..1]
</SpecifiedPerson>
```

## 6.41. Residence Address

Uses the Component: Address ABIEType

The location at which a particular person may be found or reached.

## **6.41.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.41. Fields and Components** 

| Name           | Description   | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type          | User Notes |
|----------------|---|------------|-------|--------------------|------------|
| AddressID      | A unique identifier for this address.   | 01         | Field | udt:IdentifierType |            |
| AddressType    | A code specifying the type of this address such as business address or home address.                | 01         | Field | udt:CodeType       |            |
| AttentionOf    | The person or business entity that the information should be sent.                                  | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType       |            |
| CareOf         | Used to send mail to someone at someone else's address  | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType       |            |
|                | Begin   | Choice     |       |                    | ,          |
| LineOne        | A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType       |            |
| LineTwo        | A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType       |            |
| LineThree      | A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType       |            |
| LineFour       | A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType       |            |
| LineFive       | A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType       |            |
|                | o   | r          |       |                    | ,          |
| BuildingNumber | The number, expressed as text, of a building or house on a street at this address.                  | 01         | Field | udt:TextType       |            |
| BuildingName   | The name, expressed as text, of a building, a house or other structure on a street at this address. | 01         | Field | udt:TextType       |            |
| StreetName     | The name, expressed as text, of a street or thoroughfare.   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType       |            |

| Name                                 | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type            | User Notes |
|--------------------------------------|---|------------|-----------|----------------------|------------|
| FloorIdentification                  | The identification by name or number, expressed as text, of the floor in a building as part of an address.  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType         |            |
| PostOfficeBox                        | The unique identifier, expressed as text, of a container commonly referred to as a box, in a post office or other postal service location, assigned to a person or organization, where postal items may be kept for this address. | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType         |            |
| BuildingNumberSuffix                 | The building number suffix of the address, i.e. 2nd, Unit B, Building 2   | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType         |            |
|                                      | End (   | Choice     |           |                      |            |
| CitySub-DivisionName                 | A textual representation of the City Sub-Division Name of the Address.  | 0*         | Field     | udt:TextType         |            |
| CityName                             | A textual representation of the City of the Address.  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType         |            |
| CountryID                            | A unique country identifier of this Address.  | 01         | Field     | sqdt:CountryCodeType |            |
| Postcode                             | A code specifying the Post Code for this Address.   | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType         |            |
| StateOrProvinceCountrySub-DivisionID | StateOrProvince   | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType   |            |
| CountyCountrySub-Division            | A county or other regional jurisidication within a country, state, or province  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType         |            |
| AddressUpdateDateTime                | A date and time that the Address was last updated.  | 01         | Field     | udt:DateTimeType     |            |
| Privacy                              | Use to record permission to use this address.   | 0*         | Component | PrivacyType          |            |
| UseCode                              | The code specifying the use of this communication such as for business purposes or private. Such as Home or Work address  | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType         |            |
| CityNameAbbreviation                 | Add city codes or standardized city acronym or abbreviation.  | 0*         | Field     | udt:CodeType         |            |

## **6.41.2. Sample XML**

#### **Example 6.41. ResidenceAddress**

```
<ResidenceAddress>
  <AddressID>.....</AddressID> [0..1]
  <AddressType>.....</AddressType> [0..1]
  <AttentionOf>.....</AttentionOf> [0..*]
  <CareOf>.....</CareOf> [0..*]
  <!-- Begin Choice -->
  <LineOne>.....</LineOne> [0..1]
  <LineTwo>.....</LineTwo> [0..1]
  <LineThree>.....</LineThree> [0..1]
  <LineFour>.....</LineFour> [0..1]
  <LineFive>.....</LineFive> [0..1]
  <BuildingNumber>.....</BuildingNumber> [0..1]
  <BuildingName>.....</BuildingName> [0..1]
  <StreetName>.....</StreetName> [0..1]
  <FloorIdentification>...../FloorIdentification> [0..1]
  <PostOfficeBox>......</PostOfficeBox> [0..1]
  <BuildingNumberSuffix>......</BuildingNumberSuffix> [0..1]
  <!-- End Choice -->
  <CitySub-DivisionName>.....</CitySub-DivisionName> [\theta..*]
  <CityName>.....</CityName> [0..1]
  <CountryID>.....</CountryID> [0..1]
  <Postcode>.....</Postcode> [0..1]
  < StateOrProvinceCountrySub-DivisionID>......</ StateOrProvinceCountrySub-DivisionID> \quad [0..1]
  <CountyCountrySub-Division>.....CountyCountrySub-Division> [0..1]
  <AddressUpdateDateTime>.....</AddressUpdateDateTime> [0..1]
  <Privacy>.....</Privacy> [0..*]
  <UseCode>.....</UseCode> [0..1]
  <CityNameAbbreviation>.....</CityNameAbbreviation> [0..*]
</ResidenceAddress>
```

## 6.42. Privacy

**Uses the Component:**PrivacyType

Any privacy rights the party has subscribed to or opted out of.

### **6.42.1. Fields and Components**

#### **Table 6.42. Fields and Components**

| Name              | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type         | User Notes |
|-------------------|---|------------|-----------|-------------------|------------|
| PrivacyIndicator  | Indicator to note that Business Party has requested to share or to not share information with third parties | 01         | Field     | udt:IndicatorType |            |
| PrivacyTypeString | Code identifying a Party's authorized privacy rights. (i.e., Financial, Demographics, etc.)                 | 01         | Field     | qdt:StringType    |            |
| PrivacyPeriod     | The start and end dates for the period that privacy should be applied.                                      | 01         | Component | PeriodABIEType    |            |

### **6.42.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.42. Privacy

```
<Privacy>
<PrivacyIndicator>......</PrivacyIndicator> [0..1]
<PrivacyTypeString>.....</PrivacyTypeString> [0..1]
<PrivacyPeriod>.....</PrivacyPeriod> [0..1]
</Privacy>
```

## 6.43. PrivacyPeriod

Uses the Component:PeriodABIEType

The start and end dates for the period that privacy should be applied.

### **6.43.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.43. Fields and Components** 

| Name               | Description   | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type              | User Notes |
|--------------------|---|------------|-------|------------------------|------------|
| DurationMeasure    | The measure of the length of time for this time period such as hours, days, weeks, months, years.   | 01         | Field | sqdt:TimeMeasureType   |            |
| InclusiveIndicator | The indication of whether or not the start and end dates are included in this period.   | 01         | Field | udt:IndicatorType      |            |
| StartDateTime      | The date, time, date time or other date time value for the start of this period of time.  | 01         | Field | udt:DateTimeType       |            |
| EndDateTime        | A date, time, date time or other date time value which specifies the end of this period of time.  | 01         | Field | udt:DateTimeType       |            |
| CompleteDateTime   | The date, time, date time or other date time value for a complete period of time expressed as a specific month, a specific week etc. type code for a particular Bulletin. | 01         | Field | udt:DateTimeType       |            |
| OpenIndicator      | The indication of whether or not an entity is open during this period.  | 01         | Field | udt:IndicatorType      |            |
| DayOfWeekCode      | The DaysOfWeek component is used to identify availability based on days of the week.  | 01         | Field | sqdt:DayOfWeekCodeType |            |

### **6.43.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.43. PrivacyPeriod

<PrivacyPeriod>
 <DurationMeasure>......
 <DurationMeasure> [0..1]
 <InclusiveIndicator> [0..1]
 <StartDateTime>.....</factbateTime> [0..1]
 <EndDateTime>.....</factbateTime> [0..1]
 <CompleteDateTime>.....</factbateTime> [0..1]
 <OpenIndicator>.....</factbateTime> [0..1]
 <OpenIndicator>.....</factbateTime> [0..1]
 <Approximately [0..1]
 <Approximately [0..1]
 <Approximately [0..1]</pre>
 PrivacyPeriod>

# 6.44. TelephoneCommunication

Uses the Component:CommunicationABIEType

Telephone Communication information like phone number

## **6.44.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.44. Fields and Components** 

| Name              | Description  | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type          | User Notes |
|-------------------|--|------------|-------|--------------------|------------|
| URIID             | The unique identifier of the Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) for this communication such as an email address.                    | 01         | Field | udt:IdentifierType |            |
| ChannelCode       | The code specifying the channel or manner in which a communication can be made, such as telephone or email.                        | 11         | Field | udt:CodeType       |            |
| LocalNumber       | The communication number, expressed as text and not including country access code or the area number code, for this communication. | 01         | Field | udt:TextType       |            |
| CompleteNumber    | The text string of characters that make up the complete number for this communication.   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType       |            |
| CountryNumberCode | The country access code for this communication number such as 44, 1, 353 etc.  | 01         | Field | udt:CodeType       |            |
| ExtensionNumber   | The extension number, expressed as text, assigned to this communication number to enable a caller to reach a specific party.       | 01         | Field | udt:TextType       |            |
| AreaNumberCode    | The code specifying the area number typically used in communication. This is also known in the US as the Area Code.                | 01         | Field | udt:CodeType       |            |
| Access            | Access information, expressed as text, for the mode of communication such as 9 or *70 for a telephone network.                     | 01         | Field | udt:TextType       |            |
| UseCode           |  | 01         | Field | udt:CodeType       |            |

| Name                   | Description   | Occurrence | Туре      | Data Type          | User Notes |
|------------------------|---|------------|-----------|--------------------|------------|
|                        | The code specifying the use of this communication such as for business purposes or private. Such as Home, Work, Cell, Day, Evening, etc.  |            |           |                    |            |
| ServiceProviderName    | The text to identify a service provider, i.e, mobile phone provider, ISP/email provider, etc  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType       |            |
| HTMLPreferredIndicator | The indication of whether or not HTML format is preferred by the recipient for email communications. Usually sent in Communication components when ChannelCode is Telephone and the URIID has a mailto: email address.  | 01         | Field     | udt:IndicatorType  |            |
| UsagePreference        | The preference for the usage of this communication method.  | 01         | Component | PreferenceABIEType |            |
| Privacy                | This is used to indicate the various privacy types for this communication. If appearing within a Party component, then this option overrides the Privacy types specified at the Party component for this communication. | 0*         | Component | PrivacyType        |            |

## 6.44.2. Sample XML

#### **Example 6.44. TelephoneCommunication**

```
<TelephoneCommunication>
  <URIID>......</URIID> [0..1]
  <ChannelCode>......</ChannelCode> [1..1]
  <LocalNumber>......</LocalNumber> [0..1]
  <CompleteNumber>......</CompleteNumber> [0..1]
  <CountryNumberCode> .....</CountryNumberCode> [0..1]
  <ExtensionNumber>.....</ExtensionNumber> [0..1]
  <AreaNumberCode>......</AreaNumberCode> [0..1]
  <Access>......</Access> [0..1]
  <UseCode>.....</UseCode> [0..1]
  <ServiceProviderName>.....</ServiceProviderName> [0..1]
  <HTMLPreferredIndicator>......</HTMLPreferredIndicator> [0..1]
  <UsagePreference>.....</UsagePreference> [0..1]
  <Privacy>.....</Privacy> [0..*]
  </TelephoneCommunication>
```

### 6.45. FaxCommunication

Uses the Component:CommunicationABIEType

Fax communication includes fax number or mailto address

### **6.45.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.45. Fields and Components** 

| Name        | Description  | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type          | User Notes |
|-------------|--|------------|-------|--------------------|------------|
| URIID       | The unique identifier of the Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) for this communication such as an email address.                    | 01         | Field | udt:IdentifierType |            |
| ChannelCode | The code specifying the channel or manner in which a communication can be made, such as telephone or email.                        | 11         | Field | udt:CodeType       |            |
| LocalNumber | The communication number, expressed as text and not including country access code or the area number code, for this communication. | 01         | Field | udt:TextType       |            |

| Name                   | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type          | User Notes |
|------------------------|---|------------|-----------|--------------------|------------|
| CompleteNumber         | The text string of characters that make up the complete number for this communication.  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType       |            |
| CountryNumberCode      | The country access code for this communication number such as 44, 1, 353 etc.   | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType       |            |
| ExtensionNumber        | The extension number, expressed as text, assigned to this communication number to enable a caller to reach a specific party.  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType       |            |
| AreaNumberCode         | The code specifying the area number typically used in communication. This is also known in the US as the Area Code.   | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType       |            |
| Access                 | Access information, expressed as text, for the mode of communication such as 9 or *70 for a telephone network.  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType       |            |
| UseCode                | The code specifying the use of this communication such as for business purposes or private. Such as Home, Work, Cell, Day, Evening, etc.  | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType       |            |
| ServiceProviderName    | The text to identify a service provider, i.e, mobile phone provider, ISP/email provider, etc  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType       |            |
| HTMLPreferredIndicator | The indication of whether or not HTML format is preferred by the recipient for email communications. Usually sent in Communication components when ChannelCode is Telephone and the URIID has a mailto: email address.  | 01         | Field     | udt:IndicatorType  |            |
| UsagePreference        | The preference for the usage of this communication method.  | 01         | Component | PreferenceABIEType |            |
| Privacy                | This is used to indicate the various privacy types for this communication. If appearing within a Party component, then this option overrides the Privacy types specified at the Party component for this communication. | 0*         | Component | PrivacyType        |            |

## **6.45.2. Sample XML**

#### **Example 6.45. FaxCommunication**

```
<FaxCommunication>
  <URIID>.....

    ChannelCode>.....
    ChannelCode> [1..1]
    LocalNumber>.....
    CompleteNumber>.....
    CountryNumberCode> [0..1]
    CountryNumberCode>.....
    ExtensionNumber>.....
    AreaNumberCode> [0..1]
    AreaNumberCode>.....
    Interview [0..1]
    Access>......
    Access> [0..1]
    Accessorial [0..1]
```

### 6.46. URICommunication

Uses the Component:CommunicationABIEType

Email or web communication

### **6.46.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.46. Fields and Components** 

| Name        | Description  | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type          | User Notes |
|-------------|--|------------|-------|--------------------|------------|
| URIID       | The unique identifier of the Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) for this communication such as an email address.                    | 01         | Field | udt:IdentifierType |            |
| ChannelCode | The code specifying the channel or manner in which a communication can be made, such as telephone or email.                        | 11         | Field | udt:CodeType       |            |
| LocalNumber | The communication number, expressed as text and not including country access code or the area number code, for this communication. | 01         | Field | udt:TextType       |            |

| Name                   | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type          | User Notes |
|------------------------|---|------------|-----------|--------------------|------------|
| CompleteNumber         | The text string of characters that make up the complete number for this communication.  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType       |            |
| CountryNumberCode      | The country access code for this communication number such as 44, 1, 353 etc.   | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType       |            |
| ExtensionNumber        | The extension number, expressed as text, assigned to this communication number to enable a caller to reach a specific party.  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType       |            |
| AreaNumberCode         | The code specifying the area number typically used in communication. This is also known in the US as the Area Code.   | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType       |            |
| Access                 | Access information, expressed as text, for the mode of communication such as 9 or *70 for a telephone network.  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType       |            |
| UseCode                | The code specifying the use of this communication such as for business purposes or private. Such as Home, Work, Cell, Day, Evening, etc.  | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType       |            |
| ServiceProviderName    | The text to identify a service provider, i.e, mobile phone provider, ISP/email provider, etc  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType       |            |
| HTMLPreferredIndicator | The indication of whether or not HTML format is preferred by the recipient for email communications. Usually sent in Communication components when ChannelCode is Telephone and the URIID has a mailto: email address.  | 01         | Field     | udt:IndicatorType  |            |
| UsagePreference        | The preference for the usage of this communication method.  | 01         | Component | PreferenceABIEType |            |
| Privacy                | This is used to indicate the various privacy types for this communication. If appearing within a Party component, then this option overrides the Privacy types specified at the Party component for this communication. | 0*         | Component | PrivacyType        |            |

## 6.46.2. Sample XML

#### **Example 6.46. URICommunication**

```
<URICommunication>
  <URIID>.....</URIID> [0..1]
  <ChannelCode>.....</ChannelCode> [1..1]
  <LocalNumber>.....</LocalNumber> [0..1]
  <CompleteNumber>.....</CompleteNumber> [0..1]
  <CountryNumberCode>.....</CountryNumberCode> [0..1]
  <ExtensionNumber>.....</ExtensionNumber> [0..1]
  <AreaNumberCode>.....</AreaNumberCode> [0..1]
  <Access>.....</Access> [0..1]
  <UseCode>.....</UseCode> [0..1]
  <ServiceProviderName>.....</ServiceProviderName> [0..1]
  <HTMLPreferredIndicator>......</HTMLPreferredIndicator> [0..1]
  <UsagePreference>.....</UsagePreference> [0..1]
  <Privacy>.....</Privacy> [0..*]
  </URICommunication>
```

### 6.47. PostalAddress

**Uses the Component:**AddressABIEType

The location at which mail is delivered.

### **6.47.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.47. Fields and Components** 

| Name         | Description  | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type          | User Notes |  |  |  |
|--------------|--|------------|-------|--------------------|------------|--|--|--|
| AddressID    | A unique identifier for this address.  | 01         | Field | udt:IdentifierType |            |  |  |  |
| AddressType  | A code specifying the type of this address such as business address or home address. | 01         | Field | udt:CodeType       |            |  |  |  |
| AttentionOf  | The person or business entity that the information should be sent.                   | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType       |            |  |  |  |
| CareOf       | Used to send mail to someone at someone else's address                               | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType       |            |  |  |  |
| Begin Choice |  |            |       |                    |            |  |  |  |

| Name                                 | Description   | Occurrence | Туре  | Data Type            | User Notes |
|--------------------------------------|---|------------|-------|----------------------|------------|
| LineOne                              | A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType         |            |
| LineTwo                              | A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType         |            |
| LineThree                            | A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType         |            |
| LineFour                             | A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType         |            |
| LineFive                             | A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType         |            |
|                                      | o   | r          |       |                      |            |
| BuildingNumber                       | The number, expressed as text, of a building or house on a street at this address.  | 01         | Field | udt:TextType         |            |
| BuildingName                         | The name, expressed as text, of a building, a house or other structure on a street at this address.   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType         |            |
| StreetName                           | The name, expressed as text, of a street or thoroughfare.   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType         |            |
| FloorIdentification                  | The identification by name or number, expressed as text, of<br>the floor in a building as part of an address.   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType         |            |
| PostOfficeBox                        | The unique identifier, expressed as text, of a container commonly referred to as a box, in a post office or other postal service location, assigned to a person or organization, where postal items may be kept for this address. | 01         | Field | udt:TextType         |            |
| BuildingNumberSuffix                 | The building number suffix of the address, i.e. 2nd, Unit B, Building 2   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType         |            |
|                                      | End (   | Choice     |       |                      |            |
| CitySub-DivisionName                 | A textual representation of the City Sub-Division Name of the Address.  | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType         |            |
| CityName                             | A textual representation of the City of the Address.  | 01         | Field | udt:TextType         |            |
| CountryID                            | A unique country identifier of this Address.  | 01         | Field | sqdt:CountryCodeType |            |
| Postcode                             | A code specifying the Post Code for this Address.   | 01         | Field | udt:CodeType         |            |
| StateOrProvinceCountrySub-DivisionID | StateOrProvince   | 01         | Field | udt:IdentifierType   |            |

| Name                      | Description  | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type        | User Notes |
|---------------------------|--|------------|-----------|------------------|------------|
| CountyCountrySub-Division | A county or other regional jurisidication within a country, state, or province   | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType     |            |
| AddressUpdateDateTime     | A date and time that the Address was last updated.   | 01         | Field     | udt:DateTimeType |            |
| Privacy                   | Use to record permission to use this address.  | 0*         | Component | PrivacyType      |            |
| UseCode                   | The code specifying the use of this communication such as for business purposes or private. Such as Home or Work address | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType     |            |
| CityNameAbbreviation      | Add city codes or standardized city acronym or abbreviation.   | 0*         | Field     | udt:CodeType     |            |

## **6.47.2. Sample XML**

#### Example 6.47. PostalAddress

```
<PostalAddress>
  <AddressID>.....</AddressID> [0..1]
  <AddressType>.....</AddressType> [0..1]
  <AttentionOf>.....</AttentionOf> [0..*]
  <CareOf>.....</CareOf> [0..*]
  <!-- Begin Choice -->
  <LineOne>.....</LineOne> [0..1]
  <LineTwo>.....</LineTwo> [0..1]
  <LineThree>.....</LineThree> [0..1]
  <LineFour>.....</LineFour> [0..1]
  <LineFive>.....</LineFive> [0..1]
  <BuildingNumber>.....</BuildingNumber> [0..1]
  <BuildingName>.....</BuildingName> [0..1]
  <StreetName>.....</StreetName> [0..1]
  <FloorIdentification>...../FloorIdentification> [0..1]
  <PostOfficeBox>.....</PostOfficeBox> [0..1]
  <BuildingNumberSuffix>......</BuildingNumberSuffix> [0..1]
  <!-- End Choice -->
  <CitySub-DivisionName>.....</CitySub-DivisionName> [\theta..*]
  <CityName>.....</CityName> [0..1]
  <CountryID>.....</CountryID> [0..1]
  <Postcode>.....</Postcode> [0..1]
  < StateOrProvinceCountrySub-DivisionID>......</ StateOrProvinceCountrySub-DivisionID> \quad [0..1]
  <CountyCountrySub-Division>.....CountyCountrySub-Division> [0..1]
  <AddressUpdateDateTime>.....</AddressUpdateDateTime> [0..1]
  <Privacy>.....</Privacy> [0..*]
  <UseCode>.....</UseCode> [0..1]
  <CityNameAbbreviation>.....</CityNameAbbreviation> [0..*]
</PostalAddress>
```

## 6.48. SpecifiedOccupation

Uses the Component:OccupationABIEType

Occupation for this person.

### **6.48.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.48. Fields and Components** 

| Name              | Description  | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type         | User Notes |
|-------------------|--|------------|-------|-------------------|------------|
| TypeCode          | The code specifying the type of the occupation.  | 01         | Field | udt:CodeType      |            |
| Title             | The occupation title.  | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType      |            |
| Description       | The textual description of the occupation.   | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType      |            |
| ClassCode         | The code specifying the class of the occupation, such as accountancy, banking, car delivery.   | 01         | Field | udt:CodeType      |            |
| RankingCode       | The code specifying the relative importance (ranking) of this occupation with respect to the person's other occupations such as main occupation, secondary occupation. | 01         | Field | udt:CodeType      |            |
| FullTimeIndicator | The indication of whether or not the occupation is full-time.  | 01         | Field | udt:IndicatorType |            |
| PeriodHeld        | A period of time during which this occupation has been held.   | 01         | Field | PeriodABIEType    |            |

### **6.48.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### **Example 6.48. SpecifiedOccupation**

```
<SpecifiedOccupation>
  <TypeCode>......</TypeCode> [0..1]
  <Title>.....</Title> [0..*]
  <Description>.....</Description> [0..*]
  <ClassCode>......</ClassCode> [0..1]
  <RankingCode>......</RankingCode> [0..1]
  <FullTimeIndicator>.....</FullTimeIndicator> [0..1]
  <PeriodHeld>.....</PeriodHeld> [0..1]
  </SpecifiedOccupation>
```

# 6.49. PartyActionEvent

**Uses the Component:**EventType

An action taken for an event by or in behalf of the party. This can be used to track the creation of the party, deletion, or end date. This action is dirrectly related to the party.

### **6.49.1. Fields and Components**

Table 6.49. Fields and Components

| Name                    | Description  | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type              | User Notes |
|-------------------------|--|------------|-------|------------------------|------------|
| EventID                 | A unique identifier for an event.  | 01         | Field | udt:IdentifierType     |            |
| EventTypeCode           | Enumerated list of unusual event types.  | 01         | Field | sqdt:EventTypeCodeType |            |
| EventDescription        | A textual description of the event.  | 01         | Field | udt:TextType           |            |
| EventOccurrenceDateTime | A date, time, date time, or other date time value of an oc-<br>currence of this event. This could be used to track such<br>dates and times of creation, deletion, etc. | 01         | Field | udt:DateTimeType       |            |

### **6.49.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### **Example 6.49. PartyActionEvent**

## 6.50. VehicleIdentificationGroup

Uses the Component: VehicleIdentificationGroupType

The grouping of Vehicle Identifications. Use this component(group) instead of the simple VehicleID element, if more than one VehicleID must be recorded for a given vehicle (e.g. construction equipment).

### **6.50.1. Fields and Components**

#### Table 6.50. Fields and Components

| Name           | Description  | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type          | User Notes |
|----------------|--|------------|-------|--------------------|------------|
| VehicleGroupID | The unique id for a grouping of vehicles.  | 0*         | Field | udt:IdentifierType |            |
| VehicleID      | The vehicle identification. This could be the VIN, HIN, or some unique identifier for a vehicle. | 0*         | Field | udt:IdentifierType |            |

### **6.50.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### **Example 6.50. VehicleIdentificationGroup**

## 6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup

**Uses the Component:** VehicleHistoryDateGroupType

Component to communicate important dates and events for a vehicle.

### **6.51.1. Fields and Components**

#### **Table 6.51. Fields and Components**

| Name               | Description  | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type    | User Notes |
|--------------------|--|------------|-------|--------------|------------|
| VehicleHistoryDate | Date when an important event took place for the vehicle. | 11         | Field | udt:DateType |            |

| Name                          | Description   | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type    | User Notes |
|-------------------------------|---|------------|-------|--------------|------------|
| VehicleHistoryTypeCode        | Type code of the event that took place on the Vehicle History Date. | 01         | Field | udt:CodeType |            |
| VehicleHistoryTypeDescription | Description of the event that took place on VehicleHistory-Date.    | 01         | Field | udt:TextType |            |

### **6.51.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.51. VehicleHistoryDateGroup

<VehicleHistoryDateGroup>
 <VehicleHistoryDate>......</VehicleHistoryDate> [1..1]
 <VehicleHistoryTypeCode>......</VehicleHistoryTypeCode> [0..1]
 <VehicleHistoryTypeDescription>......</VehicleHistoryTypeDescription> [0..1]
</VehicleHistoryDateGroup>

# **6.52. Option**

**Uses the Component:**OptionABIEType

The Option represents information about a vehicle's options.

### **6.52.1. Fields and Components**

#### **Table 6.52. Fields and Components**

| Name     | Description | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type          | User Notes |
|----------|-------------|------------|-------|--------------------|------------|
| OptionID |             | 01         | Field | udt:IdentifierType |            |

| Name                       | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type         | User Notes |
|----------------------------|---|------------|-----------|-------------------|------------|
|                            | A unique identifier for a vehicle, boat, or other item's op-  |            |           |                   |            |
|                            | tion.   |            |           |                   |            |
| OptionTypeCode             | The type supplied by an external code list that specifies a   | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType      |            |
|                            | particular option. Source of the code list should be speci-   |            |           |                   |            |
|                            | fied in the appropriate attributes for this field, and the op-  |            |           |                   |            |
|                            | tion type specified in this field. This may be different than the OptionID which is a unique identifer for an option. |            |           |                   |            |
|                            |   |            |           |                   |            |
| OptionShortDescription     | Abbreviated description of the option   | 0*         | Field     | udt:TextType      |            |
| OptionName                 | Name of vehicle option  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType      |            |
| OptionStockNumberString    | Stock Number of Vehicle Option  | 01         | Field     | qdt:StringType    |            |
| ManufacturerName           | Item manufacturer name.   | 01         | Field     | udt:NameType      |            |
| OptionNotes                | Free form text related to option  | 0*         | Field     | udt:TextType      |            |
| OptionPricing              | Option pricing.   | 0*         | Component | PricingABIEType   |            |
| OptionActiveIndicator      | Indicates if the option has been activated.   | 01         | Field     | udt:IndicatorType |            |
| DefinedContact             | A defined person or department that acts as a point of con-   | 01         | Component | ContactABIEType   |            |
|                            | tact with another peson or department.  |            |           |                   |            |
| OptionResidualValueAmount  | Residual value of option.   | 01         | Field     | udt:AmountType    |            |
| CapitalizedOptionIndicator | Indicates whether or not this is a capitalized option. Values: true or false.   | 01         | Field     | udt:IndicatorType |            |

## **6.52.2. Sample XML**

#### Example 6.52. Option

# 6.53. OptionPricing

Uses the Component:PricingABIEType

Option pricing.

## **6.53.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.53. Fields and Components** 

| Name                | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type         | User Notes |
|---------------------|---|------------|-----------|-------------------|------------|
| PriceSourceCode     | Indicates the source (e.g., Quote, MSRP, Invoice, Blue-Book) of the price type of this price. | 0*         | Field     | udt:CodeType      |            |
| PricingDeltaPercent | Used to express delta between to multiple price types .                                       | 01         | Field     | udt:PercentType   |            |
| PriceHideIndicator  | This field indicates whether or not this price should be displayed.                           | 01         | Field     | udt:IndicatorType |            |
| Price               |   | 1*         | Component | PriceABIEType     |            |

| Name               | Description   | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type    | User Notes |
|--------------------|---|------------|-------|--------------|------------|
|                    | A sum of money for which something is or may be bought or sold.   |            |       |              |            |
| PriceEffectiveDate | It represents the date a price became effective. The Date a vehicle was priced, Date a bid was accepted, etc. | 01         | Field | udt:DateType |            |

## **6.53.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### **Example 6.53. OptionPricing**

```
 \begin{split} &<& \text{OptionPricing}> \\ &<& \text{PriceSourceCode}> \dots...<& \text{PriceSourceCode}> \quad [0..*] \\ &<& \text{PricingDeltaPercent}> \dots...<& \text{PricingDeltaPercent}> \quad [0..1] \\ &<& \text{PriceHideIndicator}> \dots...<& \text{PriceHideIndicator}> \quad [0..1] \\ &<& \text{Price}>& \text{FireEffectiveDate}> \dots...<& \text{PriceEffectiveDate}> \quad [0..1] \\ &<& \text{OptionPricing}>  \end{split}
```

## 6.54. DefinedContact

Uses the Component: Contact ABIE Type

A defined person or department that acts as a point of contact with another peson or department.

## **6.54.1. Fields and Components**

#### **Table 6.54. Fields and Components**

|   | Name | Description                           | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type          | User Notes |
|---|------|---------------------------------------|------------|-------|--------------------|------------|
| I | D    | A unique identifier for this contact. | 0*         | Field | udt:IdentifierType |            |

| Name                   | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                      | User Notes |
|------------------------|---|------------|-----------|--------------------------------|------------|
| JobTitle               | The job title, position or designation, expressed as text, of this contact person within an organization such as Director, Software Engineer, Purchasing Manager. | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                   |            |
| Responsibility         | The responsibilities, expressed as text, of this contact.   | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                   |            |
| DepartmentName         | The name, expressed as text, of the department to which this contact belongs within an organization such as a support department.                                 | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                   |            |
| TypeCode               | A code specifying the type of contact.  | 11         | Field     | udt:CodeType                   |            |
|                        | Begin   | Choice     |           |                                |            |
| PersonName             | The name, expressed as text, of this contact person.  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                   |            |
|                        | C   | or         |           |                                |            |
| SpecifiedPerson        | Identifies a specific individual or person.   | 01         | Component | PersonType                     |            |
|                        | End (   | Choice     |           |                                |            |
| TelephoneCommunication | Telephone communication information for this contact.   | 0*         | Component | CommunicationABIEType          |            |
| UsagePreference        | The preference for usage of this contact such as type, order of importance, availability, or some other criteria.   | 01         | Component | PreferenceABIEType             |            |
| PostalAddress          | Postal address information for this contact.  | 01         | Component | AddressABIEType                |            |
| FaxCommunication       | Fax communication information for this contact.   | 0*         | Component | CommunicationABIEType          |            |
| URICommunication       | Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) communication information for this contact such as an email address.  | 0*         | Component | CommunicationABIEType          |            |
| ContactMethodTypeCode  | Indicates the preferred method of contact.  | 01         | Field     | sqdt:ContactMethodTypeCodeType |            |

# **6.54.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### **Example 6.54. DefinedContact**

```
<DefinedContact>
  <ID>.....</ID> [0..*]
  <JobTitle>.....</JobTitle> [0..1]
  <Responsibility>.....</Responsibility> [0..1]
  <DepartmentName>.....
[0..1]
  <TypeCode>.....</TypeCode> [1..1]
  <!-- Begin Choice -->
  <PersonName>.....</PersonName> [0..1]
  <SpecifiedPerson>......</SpecifiedPerson> [0..1]
  <!-- End Choice -->
  <TelephoneCommunication>.....</TelephoneCommunication> [0..*]
  <UsagePreference>......</UsagePreference> [0..1]
  <PostalAddress>.....</PostalAddress> [0..1]
  <FaxCommunication>.....</FaxCommunication> [0..*]
 <URICommunication>.....</URICommunication> [0..*]
  <ContactMethodTypeCode>......</ContactMethodTypeCode> [0..1]
</DefinedContact>
```

# 6.55. VehicleMajorPartsProductItem

**Uses the Component:** VehicleMajorPartsProductItemType

The vehicle's major assemblies.

## 6.55.1. Fields and Components

#### **Table 6.55. Fields and Components**

| Name                                      | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                                     | <b>User Notes</b> |
|---|---|------------|-----------|---|-------------------|
| Pricing                                   | Provides pricing infomation.                                | 01         | Component | PricingABIEType                               |                   |
| VehicleMajorPartsProductItemConfiguration | Specific configuration available for a limited time period. | 0*         | Component | VehicleMajorPartsProductItemConfigurationType |                   |

## **6.55.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.55. VehicleMajorPartsProductItem

```
<VehicleMajorPartsProductItem>
  <Pricing>......</Pricing> [0..1]
  <VehicleMajorPartsProductItemConfiguration>......</VehicleMajorPartsProductItemConfiguration> [0..*]
</VehicleMajorPartsProductItem>
```

# 6.56. VehicleMajorPartsProductItemConfiguration

Uses the Component: VehicleMajorPartsProductItemConfigurationType

Specific configuration available for a limited time period.

## **6.56.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.56. Fields and Components** 

| Name            | Description                                  | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type      | User Notes |
|-----------------|--|------------|-------|----------------|------------|
| Code            | Configuration code.                          | 01         | Field | udt:CodeType   |            |
| Description     | Configuration code description.              | 01         | Field | udt:TextType   |            |
| EffectivePeriod | Time period this configuration is available. | 01         | Field | PeriodABIEType |            |

## **6.56.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.56. VehicleMajorPartsProductItemConfiguration

## 6.57. Telematics Subscription

Uses the Component: Telematics Subscription Type

To communicate telematatics status and subscription information.

## **6.57.1. Fields and Components**

#### Table 6.57. Fields and Components

| Name             | Description                              | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type            | User Notes |
|------------------|--|------------|-----------|----------------------|------------|
| StatusList       | List of status of subscription           | 0*         | Component | StatusListType       |            |
| SubscriptionList | To commnicate the list of subscriptions. | 0*         | Component | SubscriptionListType |            |

## **6.57.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### **Example 6.57. TelematicsSubscription**

```
<TelematicsSubscription>
  <StatusList>......</StatusList> [0..*]
  <SubscriptionList>......</SubscriptionList> [0..*]
  </TelematicsSubscription>
```

## 6.58. StatusList

**Uses the Component:**StatusListType

List of status of subscription

## **6.58.1. Fields and Components**

#### **Table 6.58. Fields and Components**

| Name              | Description   | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type    | User Notes |
|-------------------|---|------------|-------|--------------|------------|
| StatusType        | Status type. Possible values are WiFi, 4G Cellular, Phone App for remote start. | 01         | Field | udt:TextType |            |
| StatusDescription | Status Description.   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType |            |

## **6.58.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.58. StatusList

<StatusList>
 <StatusType>......</StatusType> [0..1]
 <StatusDescription>.....</StatusDescription> [0..1]
</StatusList>

# 6.59. SubscriptionList

Uses the Component:SubscriptionListType

To commnicate the list of subscriptions.

## **6.59.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.59. Fields and Components** 

| Name                      | Description   | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type    | User Notes |
|---------------------------|---|------------|-------|--------------|------------|
| SubscriptionStartDate     | Subscription start date.  | 01         | Field | udt:DateType |            |
| SubscriptionEndDate       | Subscription end date.  | 01         | Field | udt:DateType |            |
| SubscriptionTerms         | Subscription term and conditions i.e., 12 months.                     | 01         | Field | udt:TextType |            |
| ProductPackageType        | Product Type. Possible values are (brand) Traffic, (brand) Concierge. | 01         | Field | udt:TextType |            |
| ProductPackageDescription | Product description.  | 01         | Field | udt:TextType |            |
| SubscriptionServiceStatus | Status of the subscription. e.g, Active, Inactive, Expired.           | 01         | Field | udt:TextType |            |

## **6.59.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### **Example 6.59. SubscriptionList**

```
< SubscriptionList> \\ < SubscriptionStartDate>......</ SubscriptionStartDate> \quad [0..1] \\ < SubscriptionEndDate>......</ SubscriptionEndDate> \quad [0..1] \\ < SubscriptionTerms>......</ SubscriptionTerms> \quad [0..1] \\ < ProductPackageType>......</ ProductPackageType> \quad [0..1] \\ < ProductPackageDescription>.....</ ProductPackageDescription> \quad [0..1] \\ < SubscriptionServiceStatus>.....</ SubscriptionServiceStatus> \quad [0..1] \\ < SubscriptionList>
```

## 6.60. CreditCard

Uses the Component:CreditCardType

The credit card information for the individual purchasing the item.

## **6.60.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.60. Fields and Components** 

| Name                                  | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                        | User Notes |
|---------------------------------------|---|------------|-----------|----------------------------------|------------|
| CreditCardTypeCode                    | Account type (e.g. Visa, Mastercard, American Express, etc.)  | 01         | Field     | scl:CreditCardTypeEnumeratedType |            |
| AccountID                             | Identifies an account number or similar identifier.   | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType               |            |
| NameOnAccount                         | Indicates the name on the account, in the case of a credit card the name as it appears on the credit card.  | 01         | Field     | udt:NameType                     |            |
| CreditCardExpirationDateYearMonthDate | Indicates the expiration month and year of the credit card.   | 01         | Field     | qdt:YearMonthDateType            |            |
| CompanyNameOnAccount                  | Company name on credit card.  | 01         | Field     | udt:NameType                     |            |
| CardID                                | Card Id field can be optionally provided to use additional security features of credit card authorization. It is typically a 3-digit number located on the back of most credit cards. | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType               |            |
| BillingAddress                        | Credit card billing address.  | 01         | Component | AddressABIEType                  |            |
| Authorization                         | The Authorization Component represents the authorization information if the method of payment was authorized (credit card or EFT).  | 01         | Component | AuthorizationType                |            |
| LastFour                              | Last 4 digits of the card number.   | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                     |            |
| FingerPrint                           | Finger print.   | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                     |            |
| Funding                               | Credit or Debit.  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                     |            |

## 6.60.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.60. CreditCard

# 6.61. BillingAddress

**Uses the Component:**AddressABIEType

The location at which billing mail is sent.

## **6.61.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.61. Fields and Components** 

| Name         | Description  | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type          | <b>User Notes</b> |  |  |  |
|--------------|--|------------|-------|--------------------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| AddressID    | A unique identifier for this address.  | 01         | Field | udt:IdentifierType |                   |  |  |  |
| AddressType  | A code specifying the type of this address such as business address or home address. | 01         | Field | udt:CodeType       |                   |  |  |  |
| AttentionOf  | The person or business entity that the information should be sent.                   | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType       |                   |  |  |  |
| CareOf       | Used to send mail to someone at someone else's address                               | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType       |                   |  |  |  |
| Begin Choice |  |            |       |                    |                   |  |  |  |
| LineOne      | A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address                          | 01         | Field | udt:TextType       |                   |  |  |  |

| Name                                 | Description   | Occurrence | Туре  | Data Type            | User Notes |
|--------------------------------------|---|------------|-------|----------------------|------------|
| LineTwo                              | A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType         |            |
| LineThree                            | A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType         |            |
| LineFour                             | A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType         |            |
| LineFive                             | A free formatted text line, typically used to by an address   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType         |            |
|                                      | o   | r          |       |                      | <u>'</u>   |
| BuildingNumber                       | The number, expressed as text, of a building or house on a street at this address.  | 01         | Field | udt:TextType         |            |
| BuildingName                         | The name, expressed as text, of a building, a house or other structure on a street at this address.   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType         |            |
| StreetName                           | The name, expressed as text, of a street or thoroughfare.   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType         |            |
| FloorIdentification                  | The identification by name or number, expressed as text, of<br>the floor in a building as part of an address.   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType         |            |
| PostOfficeBox                        | The unique identifier, expressed as text, of a container commonly referred to as a box, in a post office or other postal service location, assigned to a person or organization, where postal items may be kept for this address. | 01         | Field | udt:TextType         |            |
| BuildingNumberSuffix                 | The building number suffix of the address, i.e. 2nd, Unit B, Building 2   | 01         | Field | udt:TextType         |            |
|                                      | End (   | Choice     |       |                      |            |
| CitySub-DivisionName                 | A textual representation of the City Sub-Division Name of the Address.  | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType         |            |
| CityName                             | A textual representation of the City of the Address.  | 01         | Field | udt:TextType         |            |
| CountryID                            | A unique country identifier of this Address.  | 01         | Field | sqdt:CountryCodeType |            |
| Postcode                             | A code specifying the Post Code for this Address.   | 01         | Field | udt:CodeType         |            |
| StateOrProvinceCountrySub-DivisionID | StateOrProvince   | 01         | Field | udt:IdentifierType   |            |
| CountyCountrySub-Division            | A county or other regional jurisidication within a country, state, or province  | 01         | Field | udt:TextType         |            |

| Name                  | Description  | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type        | User Notes |
|-----------------------|--|------------|-----------|------------------|------------|
| AddressUpdateDateTime | A date and time that the Address was last updated.   | 01         | Field     | udt:DateTimeType |            |
| Privacy               | Use to record permission to use this address.  | 0*         | Component | PrivacyType      |            |
| UseCode               | The code specifying the use of this communication such as for business purposes or private. Such as Home or Work address | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType     |            |
| CityNameAbbreviation  | Add city codes or standardized city acronym or abbreviation.   | 0*         | Field     | udt:CodeType     |            |

# 6.61.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.61. BillingAddress

```
<BillingAddress>
  <AddressID>.....</AddressID> [0..1]
  <AddressType>.....</AddressType> [0..1]
  <AttentionOf>.....</AttentionOf> [0..*]
  <CareOf>.....</CareOf> [0..*]
  <!-- Begin Choice -->
  <LineOne>.....</LineOne> [0..1]
  <LineTwo>.....</LineTwo> [0..1]
  <LineThree>.....</LineThree> [0..1]
  <LineFour>.....</LineFour> [0..1]
  <LineFive>.....</LineFive> [0..1]
  <BuildingNumber>.....</BuildingNumber> [0..1]
  <BuildingName>.....</BuildingName> [0..1]
  <StreetName>.....</StreetName> [0..1]
  <FloorIdentification>...../FloorIdentification> [0..1]
  <PostOfficeBox>.....</PostOfficeBox> [0..1]
  <BuildingNumberSuffix>......</BuildingNumberSuffix> [0..1]
  <!-- End Choice -->
  <CityName>.....</CityName> [0..1]
  <CountryID>.....</CountryID> [0..1]
  <Postcode>.....</Postcode> [0..1]
  < StateOrProvinceCountrySub-DivisionID>......</ StateOrProvinceCountrySub-DivisionID> \quad [0..1]
  <CountyCountrySub-Division>.....CountyCountrySub-Division> [0..1]
  <AddressUpdateDateTime>.....</AddressUpdateDateTime> [0..1]
  <Privacy>.....</Privacy> [0..*]
  <UseCode>.....</UseCode> [0..1]
  <CityNameAbbreviation>.....</CityNameAbbreviation> [0..*]
</BillingAddress>
```

## 6.62. Authorization

**Uses the Component:** Authorization Type

The Authorization component contains information related to the authorization of payment.

### **6.62.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.62. Fields and Components** 

| Name                              | Description  | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type        | <b>User Notes</b> |
|-----------------------------------|--|------------|-------|------------------|-------------------|
| AuthorizationDateTime             | The date and time the payment authorization was completed.               | 01         | Field | udt:DateTimeType |                   |
| AuthorizedAmount                  | The amount of authorized payment   | 01         | Field | udt:AmountType   |                   |
| AuthorizationNumberString         | The authorization number returned by the credit card processing company. | 01         | Field | qdt:StringType   |                   |
| CreditCardTransactionNumberString | Number of transaction related to credit card processing company.         | 01         | Field | qdt:StringType   |                   |
| AddressVerificationCode           | Code resulting from verification of address for credit card number.      | 01         | Field | udt:CodeType     |                   |
| AuthorizationCode                 | Assigned authorization code  | 01         | Field | udt:CodeType     |                   |
| AuthorizationReason               | Reason for authorization.  | 0*         | Field | udt:TextType     |                   |

## **6.62.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### **Example 6.62. Authorization**

```
<Authorization>
<AuthorizationDateTime>.....</AuthorizationDateTime> [0..1]
<AuthorizedAmount>.....</AuthorizedAmount> [0..1]
<AuthorizationNumberString>.....</AuthorizationNumberString> [0..1]
<CreditCardTransactionNumberString>.....</CreditCardTransactionNumberString> [0..1]
<AddressVerificationCode>.....</AddressVerificationCode> [0..1]
<AuthorizationCode>.....</AuthorizationCode> [0..1]
<AuthorizationReason>.....</AuthorizationReason> [0..*]</AuthorizationPatient</pre>
```

# 6.63. MasterCustomerParty

**Uses the Component:** Master Customer Party Type

The MasterCustomerParty component represents information about the customer purchasing an item including the BillTo and ShipTo.

## **6.63.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.63. Fields and Components** 

| Name              | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                 | User Notes |
|-------------------|---|------------|-----------|---------------------------|------------|
| CustomerParty     | Is the organization that is the end customer of the goods or services being provided in the associated transaction. | 01         | Component | PartyABIEType             |            |
| BillToParty       | The party that is receiving the bill for the goods or services.   | 01         | Component | PartyABIEType             |            |
| ShipToParty       | The party receiving the goods or services.  | 01         | Component | PartyABIEType             |            |
| DocumentReference | The DocumentReference component represents information referenced documents, e.g., Orders, Leads, Invoices, etc.    | 0*         | Component | DocumentReferenceABIEType |            |

## **6.63.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### **Example 6.63. MasterCustomerParty**

<MasterCustomerParty>
<CustomerParty>.....</CustomerParty> [0..1]
<BillToParty>.....</BillToParty> [0..1]
<ShipToParty>.....</ShipToParty> [0..1]
<DocumentReference>.....</DocumentReference> [0..\*]
</MasterCustomerParty>

# 6.64. CustomerParty

#### Uses the Component:PartyABIEType

Is the organization that is the end customer of the goods or services being provided in the associated transaction.

# **6.64.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.64. Fields and Components** 

| Name                      | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type             | User Notes |
|---------------------------|---|------------|-----------|-----------------------|------------|
| PartyID                   | Party identification number used to uniquely identify a party for example Dealer ID, Fleet, Customer Number assigned by OEM,etc.        | 0*         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType    |            |
| LocationID                | Code identifying a physical location  | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType    |            |
| DealerManagementSystemID  | The Dealer Management System ID assigned to a party.ie, DMS assigned Customer Number  | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType    |            |
| AuthorizationID           |   | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType    |            |
| RelationshipTypeCode      | Indicates the Business Party's relationship to the primary Party (e.g., mother, father, husband, etc.).                                 | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType          |            |
| SpecialRemarksDescription | Any special remarks regarding a party.  | 0*         | Field     | udt:TextType          |            |
| AlternatePartyDocument    | An alternate collection of data for a piece of written, printed, or electronic matter that provides information or evidence of a party. | 0*         | Component | DocumentABIEType      |            |
|                           | Begin   | Choice     |           |                       |            |
| SpecifiedOrganization     | A specific organization represented in a party, or other component.   | 01         | Component | OrganizationABIEType  |            |
|                           | 0   | or         |           |                       |            |
| SpecifiedPerson           | Identifies a specific individual or person.   | 01         | Component | PersonType            |            |
|                           | End (   | Choice     |           |                       |            |
| Privacy                   | Any privacy rights the party has subscribed to or opted out of.   | 0*         | Component | PrivacyType           |            |
| PreferredLanguageCode     | Preferred language  | 01         | Field     | sqdt:LanguageCodeType |            |
| ManufacturerCustomerID    | The number assigned to the customer by the manufacturer's systems.  | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType    |            |

| Name                    | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type          | User Notes |
|-------------------------|---|------------|-----------|--------------------|------------|
| ManufacturerHouseholdID | The number assigned to the customer's household by the manufacturer's systems.  | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType |            |
| PartyActionEvent        | An action taken for an event by or in behalf of the party. This can be used to track the creation of the party, deletion, or end date. This action is dirrectly related to the party. | 0*         | Component | EventType          |            |
| DealerIndicator         | Part flag indicating that part was sold to another dealer.  | 01         | Field     | udt:IndicatorType  |            |

## 6.64.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### **Example 6.64. CustomerParty**

```
<CustomerParty>
  <PartyID>.....</PartyID> [0..*]
  <LocationID>.....</LocationID> [0..1]
  <DealerManagementSystemID>...../DealerManagementSystemID> [0..1]
  <AuthorizationID>.....</AuthorizationID> [0..1]
  <RelationshipTypeCode>......</RelationshipTypeCode> [0..1]
  <SpecialRemarksDescription>...../SpecialRemarksDescription> [0..*]
  <AlternatePartyDocument>.....</AlternatePartyDocument> [0..*]
  <!-- Begin Choice -->
  <SpecifiedOrganization>.....
SpecifiedOrganization> [0..1]
  <SpecifiedPerson>......</SpecifiedPerson> [0..1]
  <!-- End Choice -->
  <Privacy>.....</Privacy> [0..*]
  <PreferredLanguageCode>......</PreferredLanguageCode> [0..1]
  <ManufacturerCustomerID>...../ManufacturerCustomerID> [0..1]
  <ManufacturerHouseholdID>......</ManufacturerHouseholdID> [0..1]
  <PartyActionEvent>.....</PartyActionEvent> [0..*]
  <DealerIndicator>...../DealerIndicator> [0..1]
</CustomerParty>
```

# 6.65. BillToParty

Uses the Component:PartyABIEType

The party that is receiving the bill for the goods or services.

# **6.65.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.65. Fields and Components** 

| Name                      | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type             | User Notes |
|---------------------------|---|------------|-----------|-----------------------|------------|
| PartyID                   | Party identification number used to uniquely identify a party for example Dealer ID, Fleet, Customer Number assigned by OEM,etc.        | 0*         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType    |            |
| LocationID                | Code identifying a physical location  | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType    |            |
| DealerManagementSystemID  | The Dealer Management System ID assigned to a party.ie, DMS assigned Customer Number  | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType    |            |
| AuthorizationID           |   | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType    |            |
| RelationshipTypeCode      | Indicates the Business Party's relationship to the primary Party (e.g., mother, father, husband, etc.).                                 | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType          |            |
| SpecialRemarksDescription | Any special remarks regarding a party.  | 0*         | Field     | udt:TextType          |            |
| AlternatePartyDocument    | An alternate collection of data for a piece of written, printed, or electronic matter that provides information or evidence of a party. | 0*         | Component | DocumentABIEType      |            |
|                           | Begin   | Choice     |           |                       |            |
| SpecifiedOrganization     | A specific organization represented in a party, or other component.   | 01         | Component | OrganizationABIEType  |            |
|                           |   | or         |           |                       |            |
| SpecifiedPerson           | Identifies a specific individual or person.   | 01         | Component | PersonType            |            |
|                           | End (   | Choice     |           |                       |            |
| Privacy                   | Any privacy rights the party has subscribed to or opted out of.   | 0*         | Component | PrivacyType           |            |
| PreferredLanguageCode     | Preferred language  | 01         | Field     | sqdt:LanguageCodeType |            |

| Name                    | Description   | Occurrence | Type      |                    | Data Type | User Notes |
|-------------------------|---|------------|-----------|--------------------|-----------|------------|
| ManufacturerCustomerID  | The number assigned to the customer by the manufacturer's systems.  | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType |           |            |
| ManufacturerHouseholdID | The number assigned to the customer's household by the manufacturer's systems.  | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType |           |            |
| PartyActionEvent        | An action taken for an event by or in behalf of the party. This can be used to track the creation of the party, deletion, or end date. This action is dirrectly related to the party. | 0*         | Component | EventType          |           |            |
| DealerIndicator         | Part flag indicating that part was sold to another dealer.  | 01         | Field     | udt:IndicatorType  |           |            |

## 6.65.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### **Example 6.65. BillToParty**

```
<BillToParty>
  <PartyID>.....</PartyID> [0..*]
  <LocationID>.....</LocationID> [0..1]
  <DealerManagementSystemID>...../DealerManagementSystemID> [0..1]
  <AuthorizationID>.....</AuthorizationID> [0..1]
  <RelationshipTypeCode>......</RelationshipTypeCode> [0..1]
  <SpecialRemarksDescription>.....

SpecialRemarksDescription> [0..*]
  <AlternatePartyDocument>.....</AlternatePartyDocument> [0..*]
  <!-- Begin Choice -->
  <SpecifiedOrganization>.....
  <!-- or -->
  <SpecifiedPerson>......</SpecifiedPerson> [0..1]
  <!-- End Choice -->
  <Privacy>.....</Privacy> [0..*]
  <Pre><PreferredLanguageCode>......</PreferredLanguageCode> [0..1]
  <ManufacturerCustomerID>......</ManufacturerCustomerID> [0..1]
  <ManufacturerHouseholdID>......</ManufacturerHouseholdID> [0..1]
  <PartyActionEvent>.....</PartyActionEvent> [0..*]
  <DealerIndicator>...../DealerIndicator> [0..1]
</BillToParty>
```

# 6.66. ShipToParty

**Uses the Component:**PartyABIEType

The party receiving the goods or services.

## **6.66.1. Fields and Components**

#### **Table 6.66. Fields and Components**

| Name                      | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type            | User Notes |
|---------------------------|---|------------|-----------|----------------------|------------|
| PartyID                   | Party identification number used to uniquely identify a party for example Dealer ID, Fleet, Customer Number assigned by OEM,etc.        | 0*         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType   |            |
| LocationID                | Code identifying a physical location  | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType   |            |
| DealerManagementSystemID  | The Dealer Management System ID assigned to a party.ie, DMS assigned Customer Number  | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType   |            |
| AuthorizationID           |   | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType   |            |
| RelationshipTypeCode      | Indicates the Business Party's relationship to the primary Party (e.g., mother, father, husband, etc.).                                 | 01         | Field     | udt:CodeType         |            |
| SpecialRemarksDescription | Any special remarks regarding a party.  | 0*         | Field     | udt:TextType         |            |
| AlternatePartyDocument    | An alternate collection of data for a piece of written, printed, or electronic matter that provides information or evidence of a party. | 0*         | Component | DocumentABIEType     |            |
|                           | Begin   | Choice     |           |                      |            |
| SpecifiedOrganization     | A specific organization represented in a party, or other component.   | 01         | Component | OrganizationABIEType |            |
|                           | o   | or         |           |                      |            |
| SpecifiedPerson           | Identifies a specific individual or person.   | 01         | Component | PersonType           |            |

| Name                    | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type             | User Notes |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------|---|------------|-----------|-----------------------|------------|--|--|--|--|
| End Choice              |   |            |           |                       |            |  |  |  |  |
| Privacy                 | Any privacy rights the party has subscribed to or opted out of.   | 0*         | Component | PrivacyType           |            |  |  |  |  |
| PreferredLanguageCode   | Preferred language  | 01         | Field     | sqdt:LanguageCodeType |            |  |  |  |  |
| ManufacturerCustomerID  | The number assigned to the customer by the manufacturer's systems.  | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType    |            |  |  |  |  |
| ManufacturerHouseholdID | The number assigned to the customer's household by the manufacturer's systems.  | 01         | Field     | udt:IdentifierType    |            |  |  |  |  |
| PartyActionEvent        | An action taken for an event by or in behalf of the party. This can be used to track the creation of the party, deletion, or end date. This action is dirrectly related to the party. | 0*         | Component | EventType             |            |  |  |  |  |
| DealerIndicator         | Part flag indicating that part was sold to another dealer.  | 01         | Field     | udt:IndicatorType     |            |  |  |  |  |

# 6.66.2. Sample XML

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### **Example 6.66. ShipToParty**

```
<ShipToParty>
    <PartyID>.....</PartyID> [0..*]
    <LocationID>.....</LocationID> [0..1]
    <DealerManagementSystemID>...../DealerManagementSystemID> [0..1]
    <AuthorizationID>.....</AuthorizationID> [0..1]
    <RelationshipTypeCode>......</RelationshipTypeCode> [0..1]
    <SpecialRemarksDescription>...../SpecialRemarksDescription> [0..*]
    <AlternatePartyDocument>.....</AlternatePartyDocument> [0..*]
    <!-- Begin Choice -->
    <SpecifiedOrganization>.....
SpecifiedOrganization> [0..1]
     <!-- or -->
     <SpecifiedPerson>......</SpecifiedPerson> [0..1]
    <!-- End Choice -->
    <Privacy>.....</Privacy> [0..*]
    <PreferredLanguageCode>......</PreferredLanguageCode> [0..1]
    <ManufacturerCustomerID>......</ManufacturerCustomerID> [0..1]
    <ManufacturerHouseholdID>.....</ManufacturerHouseholdID> [0..1]
    <PartyActionEvent>.....</PartyActionEvent> [0..*]
    <DealerIndicator>.....

| Output

| Out
</ShipToParty>
```

### 6.67. DocumentReference

**Uses the Component:**DocumentReferenceABIEType

The DocumentReference component represents information referenced documents, e.g., Orders, Leads, Invoices, etc.

## **6.67.1. Fields and Components**

**Table 6.67. Fields and Components** 

| Name                        | Description   | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                       | <b>User Notes</b> |
|-----------------------------|---|------------|-----------|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| DocumentIdentificationGroup | A group of identifications that uniquely identifies this document                         | 01         | Component | DocumentIdentificationGroupType |                   |
| DocumentDateTime            | The date and time that the event being documented, for example the Parts Order, occurred. | 01         | Field     | udt:DateTimeType                |                   |

## **6.67.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### **Example 6.67. DocumentReference**

# 6.68. PaymentInvoiceLineItem

Uses the Component:PaymentInvoiceLineItemType

Invoice Line Items

## **6.68.1. Fields and Components**

#### **Table 6.68. Fields and Components**

| Name                    | Description   | Occurrence | Туре      | Data Type                         | User Notes |
|-------------------------|---|------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|------------|
| PaymentLineTypeCode     | Identifies the type of charge associted with this line item. The types are parts, labor, lubrication, core amount, freight, sublet and miscellaneous. | 01         | Field     | scl:PaymentLineTypeEnumeratedType |            |
| ItemIdentificationGroup | A group of identifications that uniquely identifies this document   | 01         | Component | ItemIdentificationGroupType       |            |
| Pricing                 | Provides pricing infomation.  | 0*         | Component | PricingABIEType                   |            |
| ItemQuantity            | Quantity of this line items used.   | 01         | Field     | udt:QuantityType                  |            |
| DocumentReference       | The DocumentReference component represents information referenced documents, e.g., Orders, Leads, Invoices, etc.                                      | 0*         | Component | DocumentReferenceABIEType         |            |

| Name                     | Description  | Occurrence | Type      | Data Type                    | User Notes |
|--------------------------|--|------------|-----------|------------------------------|------------|
| FreeFormTextGroup        | This component allows for the free form entry of notes and text descriptions. Detailed data should use one of the existing fields or submit a modification request back to STAR to capture the appropriate data. | 0*         | Component | FreeFormTextGroupType        |            |
| ExtendedAmount           | Value times quantity   | 01         | Field     | udt:AmountType               |            |
| CoreIndicator            | Indicates that there is an core amount associated with the part.   | 01         | Field     | udt:IndicatorType            |            |
| PaymentLineDescription   | A free from text field describing this line item.  | 01         | Field     | udt:TextType                 |            |
| SubscriptionServiceGroup | The SubscriptionServiceGroup component identifies the Subscriber of the service and the terms of the subscription.   | 01         | Component | SubscriptionServiceGroupType |            |

## **6.68.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### Example 6.68. PaymentInvoiceLineItem

```
<PaymentInvoiceLineItem>
  <PaymentLineTypeCode> [0..1]
  <ItemIdentificationGroup>......</ItemIdentificationGroup> [0..1]
  <Pricing>.....</Pricing> [0..*]
  <ItemQuantity>.....</ItemQuantity> [0..1]
  <DocumentReference>.....</DocumentReference> [0..*]
  <FreeFormTextGroup>.....</FreeFormTextGroup> [0..*]
  <ExtendedAmount>.....</ExtendedAmount> [0..1]
  <CoreIndicator>.....</CoreIndicator> [0..1]
  <PaymentLineDescription>.....</PaymentLineDescription> [0..1]
  <SubscriptionServiceGroup>.....</SubscriptionServiceGroup> [0..1]
  </PaymentInvoiceLineItem>
```

# 6.69. SubscriptionServiceGroup

Uses the Component:SubscriptionServiceGroupType

The SubscriptionServiceGroup component identifies the Subscriber of the service and the terms of the subscription.

## **6.69.1. Fields and Components**

#### **Table 6.69. Fields and Components**

| Name                         | Description   | Occurrence | Type  | Data Type User Notes |
|------------------------------|---|------------|-------|----------------------|
| SubscriberAccountID          | Major Account Number - identifies the entity that has contracted with the Service Provider. | 11         | Field | udt:IdentifierType   |
| SubscriberSubAccountID       | Secondary account number used to manage a subset of the Subscriber's vehicles.              | 01         | Field | udt:IdentifierType   |
| SubscriptionServiceType      | Identifies the type of service to which the customer is subscribing (i.e., Fuel Tax).       | 11         | Field | udt:TextType         |
| SubscriptionServiceStartDate | Date the subscription service starts.   | 11         | Field | udt:DateType         |
| SubscriptionServiceEndDate   | Date the subscription service ends.   | 11         | Field | udt:DateType         |

## **6.69.2. Sample XML**

The XML Sample provided here is an approximation of the generated XML for this component. Not all of the fields are required for implementation.

#### **Example 6.69. SubscriptionServiceGroup**

# **Appendix A. Data Types**

The STAR XML Schema repository makes use of several different data types. The base of which come from the UNCEFACT Core Components specification.

# A.1. Unqualified Data Types

The unqualified data types come from UNCEFACT and are the base types for all of the STAR BODs. See the "Core Components Technical Specification" for more information.

Note: udt:string refers to a string that must be at least 1 character in length.

## A.1.1. AmountType

A number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of the currency is explicit or implied.

Data Type Format: xsd:decimal

#### Table A.1. Attributes

| Name       | Description                 | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type                    | User Notes |
|------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|-----------|------------------------------|------------|
| currencyID | The currency of the amount. | 11              | Code List | oacl:CurrencyCodeContentType |            |

## A.1.2. BinaryObjectType

A set of finite-length sequences of binary octets.

**Data Type Format:** xsd:base64Binary

#### Table A.2. Attributes

| Name   | Description                       | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type  | User Notes |
|--------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------|------------|------------|
| format | The format of the binary content. | 01              | Attribute | udt:string |            |

| Name         | Description   | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type                | User Notes |
|--------------|---|-----------------|-----------|--------------------------|------------|
| mimeCode     | The mime type of the binary object.   | 01              | Code List | oacl:MIMECodeContentType |            |
| encodingCode | Specifies the decoding algorithm of the binary object.                              | 01              | Attribute | udt:string               |            |
| characterSet | The character set of the binary object if the mime type is text.                    | 01              | Attribute | udt:string               |            |
| uri          | The Uniform Resource Identifier that identifies where the binary object is located. | 01              | Attribute | xsd:anyURI               |            |
| filename     | The filename of the binary object.  | 01              | Attribute | udt:string               |            |

## A.1.3. GraphicType

A diagram, graph, mathematical curves, or similar representation.

**Data Type Format:** xsd:base64Binary

#### Table A.3. Attributes

| Name         | Description  | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type                | User Notes |
|--------------|--|-----------------|-----------|--------------------------|------------|
| format       | The format of the graphic content.   | 01              | Attribute | udt:string               |            |
| mimeCode     | The mime type of the graphic object.   | 01              | Code List | oacl:MIMECodeContentType |            |
| encodingCode | Specifies the decoding algorithm of the graphic object.                              | 01              | Attribute | udt:string               |            |
| uri          | The Uniform Resource Identifier that identifies where the graphic object is located. | 01              | Attribute | xsd:anyURI               |            |
| filename     | The filename of the graphic object.  | 01              | Attribute | udt:string               |            |

# A.1.4. PictureType

A diagram, graph, mathematical curves, or similar representation.

Data Type Format: xsd:base64Binary

#### Table A.4. Attributes

| Name         | Description  | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type                | User Notes |
|--------------|--|-----------------|-----------|--------------------------|------------|
| format       | The format of the picture content.   | 01              | Attribute | udt:string               |            |
| mimeCode     | The mime type of the picture object.   | 01              | Code List | oacl:MIMECodeContentType |            |
| encodingCode | Specifies the decoding algorithm of the picture object.                              | 01              | Attribute | udt:string               |            |
| uri          | The Uniform Resource Identifier that identifies where the picture object is located. | 01              | Attribute | xsd:anyURI               |            |
| filename     | The filename of the picture object.  | 01              | Attribute | udt:string               |            |

# A.1.5. SoundType

A diagram, graph, mathematical curves, or similar representation.

**Data Type Format:** xsd:base64Binary

#### Table A.5. Attributes

| Name         | Description  | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type                | User Notes |
|--------------|--|-----------------|-----------|--------------------------|------------|
| format       | The format of the sound content.   | 01              | Attribute | udt:string               |            |
| mimeCode     | The mime type of the sound object.   | 01              | Code List | oacl:MIMECodeContentType |            |
| encodingCode | Specifies the decoding algorithm of the sound object.                              | 01              | Attribute | udt:string               |            |
| uri          | The Uniform Resource Identifier that identifies where the sound object is located. | 01              | Attribute | xsd:anyURI               |            |
| filename     | The filename of the sound object.  | 01              | Attribute | udt:string               |            |

## A.1.6. SoundType

A diagram, graph, mathematical curves, or similar representation.

Data Type Format: xsd:base64Binary

Table A.6. Attributes

| Name         | Description  | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type                | User Notes |
|--------------|--|-----------------|-----------|--------------------------|------------|
| format       | The format of the video content.   | 01              | Attribute | udt:string               |            |
| mimeCode     | The mime type of the video object.   | 01              | Code List | oacl:MIMECodeContentType |            |
| encodingCode | Specifies the decoding algorithm of the video object.                              | 01              | Attribute | udt:string               |            |
|              | The Uniform Resource Identifier that identifies where the video object is located. | 01              | Attribute | xsd:anyURI               |            |
| filename     | The filename of the video object.  | 01              | Attribute | udt:string               |            |

# A.1.7. CodeType

A character string (letters, figures, or symbols) that for brevity and/or language independence may be used to represent or replace a definitive value or text of an attribute together with relevant supplementary information.

Data Type Format: udt:string

Table A.7. Attributes

| Name           | Description  | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type  | User Notes |
|----------------|--|-----------------|-----------|------------|------------|
| listID         | The identification of a list of codes.                   | 01              | Attribute | udt:string |            |
| listAgencyID   | An agency that maintains one or more lists of codes.     | 01              | Attribute | udt:string |            |
| listAgencyName | The name of the agency that maintains the list of codes. | 01              | Attribute | udt:string |            |
| listName       | The name of a list of codes.                             | 01              | Attribute | udt:string |            |
| listVersionID  | The identification of a list of codes.                   | 01              | Attribute | udt:string |            |
| name           | The textual equivalent of the code content component.    | 01              | Attribute | udt:string |            |
| languageID     | The identifier of the language used in the code name.    | 01              | Attribute | udt:string |            |

| Name          | Description  | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type  | User Notes |
|---------------|--|-----------------|-----------|------------|------------|
| listURI       | The Uniform Resource Identifier that identifies where the code list is located.        | 01              | Attribute | xsd:anyURI |            |
| listSchemeURI | The Uniform Resource Identifier that identifies where the code list scheme is located. | 01              | Attribute | xsd:anyURI |            |

## A.1.8. DateTimeType

A particular point in the progression of time together with the relevant supplementary information.

**Data Type Format:** xsd:datetime

## A.1.9. DateType

One calendar day according the Gregorian calendar

**Data Type Format:** xsd:date

## A.1.10. TimeType

The instance of time that occurs every day.

**Data Type Format:** xsd:time

## A.1.11. IdentifierType

A character string to identify and distinguish uniquely, one instance of an object in an identification scheme from all other objects in the same scheme together with relevant supplementary information.

**Data Type Format:** udt:string

#### Table A.8. Attributes

| Name             | Description  | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type  | User Notes |
|------------------|--|-----------------|-----------|------------|------------|
| schemeID         | The identification of the identification scheme.   | 01              | Attribute | udt:string |            |
| schemeAgencyID   | The identification of the agency that maintains the identification scheme.                       | 01              | Attribute | udt:string |            |
| schemeAgencyName | The name of the agency that maintains the identification scheme.                                 | 01              | Attribute | udt:string |            |
| schemeName       | The name of a scheme.  | 01              | Attribute | udt:string |            |
| schemeVersionID  | The version of the identification scheme.  | 01              | Attribute | udt:string |            |
| schemeDataURI    | The Uniform Resource Identifier that identifies where the identification scheme data is located. | 01              | Attribute | xsd:anyURI |            |
| schemeURI        | The Uniform Resource Identifier that identifies where the identification scheme is located.      | 01              | Attribute | xsd:anyURI |            |

## A.1.12. TimeType

A list of two mutually exclusive Boolean values that express the only possible states of a property. The values are *true* or *false*.

Data Type Format: xsd:boolean

## A.1.13. MeasureType

A numeric value determined by measuring an object along with the specified unit of measure.

**Data Type Format:** xsd:decimal

#### Table A.9. Attributes

| Name     | Description                  | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type                | User Notes |
|----------|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------|--------------------------|------------|
| unitCode | The type of unit of measure. | 11              | Code List | oacl:UnitCodeContentType |            |

## A.1.14. NumericType

Numeric information that is assigned or is determined by calculation, counting, or sequencing. It does not require a unit of quantity or unit of measure.

Data Type Format: xsd:decimal

## A.1.15. ValueType

Numeric information that is assigned or is determined by calculation, counting, or sequencing. It does not require a unit of quantity or unit of measure.

Data Type Format: xsd:decimal

## A.1.16. PercentType

Numeric information that is assigned or is determined by calculation, counting, or sequencing. It does not require a unit of quantity or unit of measure.

Data Type Format: xsd:decimal

## A.1.17. RateType

Numeric information that is assigned or is determined by calculation, counting, or sequencing. It does not require a unit of quantity or unit of measure.

Data Type Format: xsd:decimal

## A.1.18. QuantityType

A counted number of non-monetary units possibly including fractions.

Data Type Format: xsd:decimal

#### **Table A.10. Attributes**

| Name     | Description                  | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type                | User Notes |
|----------|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------|--------------------------|------------|
| unitCode | The type of unit of measure. | 11              | Code List | oacl:UnitCodeContentType |            |

## A.1.19. TextType

A character string (i.e. a finite set of characters) generally in the form of words of a language.

Data Type Format: xsd:decimal

#### **Table A.11. Attributes**

| Name       | Description   | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type    | User Notes |
|------------|---|-----------------|-----------|--------------|------------|
| languageID | The identifier of the language used in the content component. | 01              | Attribute | xsd:language |            |

## A.1.20. NameType

A character string that consititues the distinctive designation of a person, place, thing or concept.

**Data Type Format:** xsd:decimal

#### **Table A.12. Attributes**

| Name       | Description   | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type    | User Notes |
|------------|---|-----------------|-----------|--------------|------------|
| languageID | The identifier of the language used in the content component. | 01              | Attribute | xsd:language |            |

# A.2. Qualified Data Types

## A.2.1. HexBinaryObjectType

**Data Type Based On:** *xsd:hexBinary* 

hexBinary represents arbitrary hex-encoded binary data. The ·value space· of hexBinary is the set of finite-length sequences of binary octets.

### A.2.2. YearDateType

Data Type Based On: xsd:gYear

Year represents a gregorian calendar year. The value space of gYear is the set of Gregorian calendar years as defined in section 5.2.1 of [ISO 8601]. Specifically, it is a set of one-year long, non-periodic instances e.g. lexical 1999 to represent the whole year 1999, independent of how many months and days this year has.

### A.2.3. YearMonthDateType

**Data Type Based On:** xsd:gYearMonth

gYearMonth represents a specific gregorian month in a specific gregorian year. The value space of gYearMonth is the set of Gregorian calendar months as defined in section 5.2.1 of [ISO 8601]. Specifically, it is a set of one-month long, non-periodic instances e.g. 1999-10 to represent the whole month of 1999-10, independent of how many days this month has.

### A.2.4. FloatNumericType

Data Type Based On: xsd:float

float corresponds to the IEEE single-precision 32-bit floating point type [IEEE 754-1985]. The basic value space of float consists of the values  $m \times 2^{\circ}$ e, where m is an integer whose absolute value is less than 2^24, and e is an integer between -149 and 104, inclusive. In addition to the basic value space described above, the value space of float also contains the following special values: positive and negative zero, positive and negative infinity and not-a-number. The order-relation on float is: x less than y iff y - x is positive. Positive zero is greater than negative zero. Not-a-number equals itself and is greater than all float values including positive infinity.

### A.2.5. DoubleNumericType

**Data Type Based On:** xsd:double

The double datatype corresponds to IEEE double-precision 64-bit floating point type [IEEE 754-1985]. The basic value space of double consists of the values  $m \times 2^{\circ}$ e, where m is an integer whose absolute value is less than  $2^{\circ}$ 53, and e is an integer between -1075 and 970, inclusive. In addition to the basic value space described above, the value space of double also contains the following special values: positive and negative zero, positive and negative infinity and not-a-number. The order-relation on double is: x less than y iff y - x is positive zero is greater than negative zero. Not-a-number equals itself and is greater than all double values including positive infinity.

## A.2.6. IntegerNumericType

Data Type Based On: xsd:integer

Integer is derived from decimal by fixing the value of fractionDigits to be 0. This results in the standard mathematical concept of the integer numbers. The value space of integer is the infinite set {...,-2,-1,0,1,2,...}. The base type of integer is decimal. Numeric Integer decimal

### A.2.7. PositiveIntegerNumericType

Data Type Based On: xsd:positiveInteger

PositiveInteger is derived from nonNegativeInteger by setting the value of ·minInclusive· to be 1. This results in the standard mathematical concept of the positive integer numbers. The value space of positiveInteger is the infinite set {1,2,...}. The base type of positiveInteger is nonNegativeInteger.

### A.2.8. NegativeIntegerNumericType

Data Type Based On: xsd:negativeInteger

NegativeInteger is derived from nonPositiveInteger by setting the value of maxInclusive to be -1. This results in the standard mathematical concept of the negative integers. The value space of negativeInteger is the infinite set {...,-2,-1}. The base type of negativeInteger is nonPositiveInteger.

## A.2.9. NonPositiveIntegerNumericType

Data Type Based On: xsd:nonPositiveInteger

NonPositiveInteger is derived from integer by setting the value of maxInclusive to be 0. This results in the standard mathematical concept of the non-positive integers. The value space of nonPositiveInteger is the infinite set {...,-2,-1,0}. The base type of nonPositiveInteger is integer.

## A.2.10. NonNegativeIntegerNumericType

Data Type Based On: xsd:nonNegativeInteger

NonNegativeInteger is derived from integer by setting the value of minInclusive to be 0. This results in the standard mathematical concept of the non-negative integers. The value space of nonNegativeInteger is the infinite set  $\{0,1,2,...\}$ . The base type of nonNegativeInteger is integer.

### A.2.11. DurationMeasureType

**Data Type Based On:** xsd:duration

Duration represents a duration of time. The value space of duration is a six-dimensional space where the coordinates designate the Gregorian year, month, day, hour, minute, and second components defined in section 5.5.3.2 of [ISO 8601], respectively. These components are ordered in their significance by their order of appearance i.e. as year, month, day, hour, minute, and second.

#### A.2.12. StringType

Data Type Based On: xsd:string

The string datatype represents character strings in XML. The value space of string is the set of finite-length sequences of characters (as defined in [XML 1.0 (Second Edition)]) that ·match· the Char production from [XML 1.0 (Second Edition)]. A character is an atomic unit of communication; it is not further specified except to note that every character has a corresponding Universal Character Set code point, which is an integer.

### A.2.13. NormalizedStringType

Data Type Based On: xsd:normalizedString

NormalizedString represents white space normalized strings. The value space of normalizedString is the set of strings that do not contain the carriage return (#xD), line feed (#xA) nor tab (#x9) characters. The lexical space of normalizedString is the set of strings that do not contain the carriage return (#xD) nor tab (#x9) characters. The base type of normalizedString is string.

#### A.2.14. TokenType

Data Type Based On: xsd:token

Token represents tokenized strings. The value space of token is the set of strings that do not contain the line feed (#xA) nor tab (#x9) characters, that have no leading or trailing spaces (#x20) and that have no internal sequences of two or more spaces. The lexical space of token is the set of strings that do not contain the line feed (#xA) nor tab (#x9) characters, that have no leading or trailing spaces (#x20) and that have no internal sequences of two or more spaces. The base type of token is normalizedString. Text Token string

#### A.2.15. URIType

Data Type Based On: xsd:anyURI

AnyURI represents a Uniform Resource Identifier Reference (URI). An anyURI value can be absolute or relative, and may have an optional fragment identifier (i.e., it may be a URI Reference). This type should be used to specify the intention that the value fulfills the role of a URI as defined by [RFC 2396], as amended by [RFC 2732].

### A.2.16. LanguageCodeType

**Data Type Based On:** oacl:LanguageCodeContentType

language represents natural language identifiers as defined by [RFC 1766]. The value space of language is the set of all strings that are valid language identifiers as defined in the language identifiers as define

#### A.2.17. MonthDateType

Data Type Based On: xsd:normalizedString

A SQL MonthDate formatted string.

#### A.2.18. DayDateType

Data Type Based On: xsd:normalizedString

A SQL DayDate formatted string.

#### A.2.19. MonthDayDateType

Data Type Based On: xsd:token

A SQL MonthDayDate formatted string.

# A.3. STAR Qualified Data Types

## A.3.1. DistanceType

Data Type Based On: qdt:StringType

Distance in either miles or kilometers

### A.3.2. VINType

Data Type Based On: qdt:StringType

Vehicle Identification Number

# A.3.3. NormalizedStringType

Data Type Based On: qdt:NormalizedStringType

Derived from oagis NormalizeStringType

## A.3.4. PeriodMeasureType

Used to indicate a length of time in months, years, or weeks.

#### **Table A.13. Fields and Components**

| Name          | Description  | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type                    | User Notes |
|---------------|--|-----------------|-----------|------------------------------|------------|
| unitCode      | Indicates the duration of time in months, weeks, years, etc. | 11              | Code List | xfUOMcl:TimeUnitsContentType |            |
| qualifierCode | Use this to further qualify the scope of the measurement.    | 01              | Code List | xsd:normalizedString         |            |

## A.3.5. WeightMeasureType

Used to indicate a weight.

#### **Table A.14. Fields and Components**

| Name          | Description   | Occur-<br>rence | Type      | Data Type                      | User Notes |
|---------------|---|-----------------|-----------|--------------------------------|------------|
| unitCode      | Use to indicate how much something weighs.                        | 11              | Code List | xfUOMcl:WeightUnitsContentType |            |
| qualifierCode | Use this to further qualify the scope or type of the measurement. | 01              | Code List | xsd:normalizedString           |            |

# A.3.6. LengthMeasureType

Used to indicate a length.

**Table A.15. Fields and Components** 

| Name          | Description   | Occur-<br>rence | Type      | Data Type                      | User Notes |
|---------------|---|-----------------|-----------|--------------------------------|------------|
| unitCode      | Use to indicate the length or distance.                   | 11              | Code List | xfUOMcl:LengthUnitsContentType |            |
| qualifierCode | Use this to further qualify the scope of the measurement. | 01              | Code List | xsd:normalizedString           |            |

# A.3.7. VolumeMeasureType

Used to indicate a volume.

#### **Table A.16. Fields and Components**

| Name          | Description   | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type                      | User Notes |
|---------------|---|-----------------|-----------|--------------------------------|------------|
| unitCode      | Used to indciate volume.                                  | 11              | Code List | xfUOMcl:VolumeUnitsContentType |            |
| qualifierCode | Use this to further qualify the scope of the measurement. | 01              | Code List | xsd:normalizedString           |            |

# A.3.8. AreaMeasureType

Used to indicate an area.

#### **Table A.17. Fields and Components**

| Name          | Description   | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type                    | User Notes |
|---------------|---|-----------------|-----------|------------------------------|------------|
| unitCode      | Used to indciate area.                                    | 11              | Code List | xfUOMcl:AreaUnitsContentType |            |
| qualifierCode | Use this to further qualify the scope of the measurement. | 01              | Code List | xsd:normalizedString         |            |

# A.3.9. SpeedMeasureType

Used to indicate a speed.

**Table A.18. Fields and Components** 

| Name          | Description   | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type                     | User Notes |
|---------------|---|-----------------|-----------|-------------------------------|------------|
| unitCode      | Used to indciate a speed type.                            | 11              | Code List | xfUOMcl:SpeedUnitsContentType |            |
| qualifierCode | Use this to further qualify the scope of the measurement. | 01              | Code List | xsd:normalizedString          |            |

## A.3.10. TemperatureMeasureType

Used to indicate a speed.

#### **Table A.19. Fields and Components**

| Name          | Description   | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type                           | User Notes |
|---------------|---|-----------------|-----------|-------------------------------------|------------|
| unitCode      | Used to indciate a temperature type.                      | 11              | Code List | xfUOMcl:TemperatureUnitsContentType |            |
| qualifierCode | Use this to further qualify the scope of the measurement. | 01              | Code List | xsd:normalizedString                |            |

# A.3.11. FuelConsumptionMeasureType

Used to indicates fuel consumption speed.

**Table A.20. Fields and Components** 

| Name           | Description   | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type                      | User Notes |
|----------------|---|-----------------|-----------|--------------------------------|------------|
| volumeUnitCode | Used to indicate the volume of consumption.               | 11              | Code List | xfUOMcl:VolumeUnitsContentType |            |
| timeUnitCode   | Used to indicate the duration or speed of consumption.    | 11              | Code List | xfUOMcl:TimeUnitsContentType   |            |
| qualifierCode  | Use this to further qualify the scope of the measurement. | 01              | Code List | xsd:normalizedString           |            |

# A.3.12. PowerMeasureType

Used to indicate power rating.

#### **Table A.21. Fields and Components**

| Name          | Description   | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type                     | User Notes |
|---------------|---|-----------------|-----------|-------------------------------|------------|
| unitCode      | Used to indciate a type of power.                         | 11              | Code List | xfUOMcl:PowerUnitsContentType |            |
| qualifierCode | Use this to further qualify the scope of the measurement. | 01              | Code List | xsd:normalizedString          |            |

### A.3.13. TimeMeasureType

Used to indicate the amount of time in hours, minutues, seconds, etc.

#### **Table A.22. Fields and Components**

| Name     | Description                              | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type                    | User Notes |
|----------|--|-----------------|-----------|------------------------------|------------|
| unitCode | Used to indciate a the time measurement. | 11              | Code List | xfUOMcl:TimeUnitsContentType |            |

## A.3.14. BoatLengthCodeType

Data Type Based On: nmmacl:BoatLengthContentType

Indicates the type of boat length being measured.

## A.3.15. BoatDraftCodeType

Data Type Based On: nmmacl:BoatDraftContentType

Indicates the type of draft being measured.

### A.3.16. BoatCategoryCodeType

Data Type Based On: nmmacl:BoatCategoryContentType

Indicates the category in which a boat is defined. Note this is not the same as the BoatClass which identifies the intended usage of a boat. There may be multiple BoatClasses defined in one BoatCategory.

## A.3.17. BoatClassCodeType

Data Type Based On: nmmacl:BoatClassContentType

Indicates the definition of the boat, i.e. the intended usage.

# A.3.18. BoatHullDesignCodeType

Data Type Based On: nmmacl:BoatHullDesignContentType

Indicates the type of hull design on the boat.

#### A.3.19. BoatHullMaterialCodeType

Data Type Based On: nmmacl:BoatHullMaterialContentType

Indicates the primary material out of which the hull is made.

### A.3.20. BoatKeelCodeType

Data Type Based On: nmmacl:BoatKeelContentType

Indicates the type of keel on the boat.

## A.3.21. ElectricityMeasureType

Used to indicate pressure measurements.

#### **Table A.23. Fields and Components**

| Name          | Description   | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type                           | User Notes |
|---------------|---|-----------------|-----------|-------------------------------------|------------|
| unitCode      | Used to indicate electricity measurements.                | 11              | Code List | xfUOMcl:ElectricityUnitsContentType |            |
| qualifierCode | Use this to further qualify the scope of the measurement. | 01              | Code List | xsd:normalizedString                |            |

## A.3.22. ForceMeasureType

Used to indicate force measurements.

#### **Table A.24. Fields and Components**

| Name          | Description   | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type                     | User Notes |
|---------------|---|-----------------|-----------|-------------------------------|------------|
| unitCode      | Used to indicate force measurements.                      | 11              | Code List | xfUOMcl:ForceUnitsContentType |            |
| qualifierCode | Use this to further qualify the scope of the measurement. | 01              | Code List | xsd:normalizedString          |            |

## A.3.23. BoatEngineLocationCodeType

Data Type Based On: nmmacl:BoatEngineLocationContentType

Defines the location on the boat that the engine can be mounted.

# A.3.24. PressureMeasureType

Used to indicate pressure measurements.

#### **Table A.25. Fields and Components**

| Name          | Description   | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type                        | User Notes |
|---------------|---|-----------------|-----------|----------------------------------|------------|
| unitCode      | Used to indicate pressure measurements.                   | 11              | Code List | xfUOMcl:PressureUnitsContentType |            |
| qualifierCode | Use this to further qualify the scope of the measurement. | 01              | Code List | xsd:normalizedString             |            |

## A.3.25. DeliveryTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:DeliveryTypeContentType

Indicates the type of boat length being measured.

## A.3.26. PartActivityTransactionCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:PartActivityTransactionContentType

Part Activity Transactions

## A.3.27. FuelTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:FuelTypeContentType

Type of vehicle fuel

#### A.3.28. SalesStatusType

Data Type Based On: scl:SalesStatusContentType

The status of the sale of the item.

#### A.3.29. LanguageCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:LanguageContentType

The ISO Language Code used to represent a spoken or written language.

## A.3.30. CrossShipmentRestrictionCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:CrossShipmentRestrictionContentType

The restrictions to be applied to an OEM when shipping to a Dealer if cross shipment is allowed.

## A.3.31. ComputerStorageMeasureType

Used to indicate the amount of computer storage needed.

#### **Table A.26. Fields and Components**

| Name          | Description   | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type                               | User Notes |
|---------------|---|-----------------|-----------|---|------------|
| unitCode      | Used to indicate computer storage measurements.           | 11              | Code List | xfUOMcl:ComputerStorageUnitsContentType |            |
| qualifierCode | Use this to further qualify the scope of the measurement. | 01              | Code List | xsd:normalizedString                    |            |

# A.3.32. JobNumberSchemelDType

Used to identify a scheme

#### **Table A.27. Fields and Components**

| Name     | Description                                      | Occur-<br>rence Type    | Data Type | User Notes |
|----------|--|-------------------------|-----------|------------|
| schemeID | The identification of the identification scheme. | 01 Code List udt:string |           |            |

## A.3.33. TimeUntiSchemeIDType

Used in the RepairOder ServiceLabor.ServiceLaborTimeValue.TimeUnit element

#### **Table A.28. Fields and Components**

| Name     | Description                                      | Occur-<br>rence Typ | oe e         | Data Type | User Notes |
|----------|--|---------------------|--------------|-----------|------------|
| schemeID | The identification of the identification scheme. | 01 Code List        | t udt:string |           |            |

# A.3.34. AssigningOrganizationPartyIdType

Data Type Based On: scl:AssigningOrganizationPartyIdContentType

Organization that Assigns the ID

## A.3.35. AgencyRoleCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:AgencyRoleCodeContentType

Indicates the type of keel on the boat.

## A.3.36. CountryCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:CountryContentType

The ISO Country Code.

## A.3.37. DisplacementMeasureType

Used to indicate the amount of computer storage needed.

#### **Table A.29. Fields and Components**

| Name          | Description   | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type                            | User Notes |
|---------------|---|-----------------|-----------|--------------------------------------|------------|
| unitCode      | Used to indicate displace in either Volume or Weight      | 11              | Code List | xfUOMcl:DisplacementUnitsContentType |            |
| qualifierCode | Use this to further qualify the scope of the measurement. | 01              | Code List | xsd:normalizedString                 |            |

# A.3.38. ContactMethodTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:ContactMethodTypeContentType

Indicates the preferred method of contact.

### A.3.39. VehicleUseCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:VehicleUseContentType

Indicates the preferred method of contact.

#### A.3.40. ShipmentCarrierCompanyCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:ShipmentCarrierCompanyContentType

Preferred carrier of deliver of part.

### A.3.41. ShipmentCarrierTransportMethodTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:ShipmentCarrierTransportMethodTypeContentType

Defines the method by which a shipment carrier transports an item (i.e., air, ground, etc.)

#### A.3.42. ShipmentCarrierServiceLevelCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:ShipmentCarrierServiceLevelContentType

Indicates the priority of service to be provided by the Shipment Carrier

#### A.3.43. ShipmentCarrierDeliveryCodeType

 $Data\ Type\ Based\ On:\ scl: Shipment Carrier Delivery Content Type$ 

### A.3.44. ShipmentCarrierCollectionMethodCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:ShipmentCarrierCollectionMethodContentType

### A.3.45. OrderTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:OrderTypeContentType

Part Order Type entered or selected at dealership. Stock-STK, Vehicle Off Road-VOR, Daily-DPO, Emergency-EMG, Supplemental-SUP, Promotional-PRO, Solicited-SOL, Vehicle Off Road Parts Inquiry-VPI, Weekly-WKL, Interim-INT, Export-EXP, Dropship Stock-DSS, Dropship Vehicle Off Road-DVR, Lock and Key-LAK, Will Call-WCL, Return Request w/ Reference-RRR, Return Request w/ Reference-RRR, Credit Request w/ Reference-CRR, Credit Request w/ Reference-DRR, Debit Request w/ Reference-DR

## A.3.46. RequestedAmountTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:RequestedAmountTypeContentType

Enumerated field that indicates the type of amount requested by the Dealer for a Warranty Submission Claim.

## A.3.47. ItemIDCategoryTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:ItemIDCategoryTypeContentType

Indicates the category that a part number is associated with.

## A.3.48. DealerServiceTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:DealerServiceTypeContentType

Indicates the type of services performed by the Dealer.

## A.3.49. HoursTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:HoursTypeContentType

Indicates a type of hours such as Sales hours, Service hours, etc.

## A.3.50. DayOfWeekCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:DayOfWeekContentType

The DaysOfWeek component is used to identify availability based on days of the week.

### A.3.51. LocationTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:LocationTypeContentType

Type of location.

## A.3.52. LocationIDTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:LocationIDTypeContentType

Code representing the type of location.

#### A.3.53. DeliveryProcessStateCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:DeliveryProcessStateContentType

Enumerated list of delivery states indicating what is going on with the vehicle.

## A.3.54. EventTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:EventTypeContentType

Enumerated list of unusual event types.

## A.3.55. FleetAccountCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:FleetAccountContentType

Describes the contents of the FleetAccountString.

## A.3.56. SubtotalTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:SubtotalTypeCodeContentType

Describes the contents of the Subtotal Amount.

### A.3.57. DealerProductsTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:DealerProductsTypeCodeContentType

Descibes the various dealer product types a dealer can sell. These are not related to other charges or programs and rates.

#### A.3.58. LeaseEndOptionVehicleDecisionCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:LeaseEndOptionVehicleDecisionContentType

Enables the customers decision at the end of an option to keep the vehicle or not. It records whether the client has decided to refinance, return, or retain the vehicle or whether they have not made up their mind etc.

### A.3.59. LeaseEndOptionFinanceDecisionCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:LeaseEndOptionFinanceDecisionContentType

Enables the customers decision at the end of an option to be recorded along with other associated information. It records whether the client has decided to finance their next vehicle or whether they have not made up their mind etc.

## A.3.60. RepairStatusCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:RepairStatusCodeContentType

Allows the dealer to indicate to customer whether the problem has been inspected only or fixed as well.

#### A.3.61. QuantityContentType

Data Type Based On: ???

#### A.3.62. QuantityType

This is used to indicate general quantity information. It is combination of several code lists. Including The STAR Codelist UOMEnumeratedtype. The XFront code lists, LengthUnitsContentType, WeightUnitsContentType, and VolumeUnitsContentType

#### **Table A.30. Fields and Components**

| Name     | Description  | Occur-<br>rence | Туре      | Data Type           | User Notes |
|----------|--|-----------------|-----------|---------------------|------------|
| unitCode | This is used to indicate general quantity information. It is combination of several code lists. Including The STAR | 01              | Code List | QuantityContentType |            |

| Name | Description  | Occur-<br>rence | Туре | Data Type | User Notes |
|------|--|-----------------|------|-----------|------------|
|      | Codelist UOMEnumeratedtype. The XFront code lists, LengthUnitsContentType, WeightUnitsContentType, and umeUnitsContentType | Vol-            |      |           |            |

## A.3.63. AcquisitionMethodTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:AcquisitionMethodTypeCodeContentType

Method of purchase normally used to acquire this item.

## A.3.64. PartConditionCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:PartConditionCodeContentType

The condition of a part.

## A.3.65. StockingLevelIndicatorCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:StockingLevelIndicatorCodeContentType

Indicates level of stocking maintained by OEM for this part. This pertains not only to the replentishment algorithm, but the number of stocking locations.

## A.3.66. DistributionMethodCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:DistributionMethodCodeContentType

Used to indicate how an item may be distributed to a buyer.

## A.3.67. BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentTypeContentType

Indicates the type of adjustment, either an addition or subtraction, to be made to the buy rate.

### A.3.68. TaxCreditTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:TaxCreditTypeContentType

Indicates the type of tax credit being applied.

#### A.3.69. TransferStatusCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:TransferStatusContentType

A code that that identifies the recommended transfer as either Processed or Unprocessed.

#### A.3.70. PaymentLineTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:PaymentLineTypeContentType

Identifies the type of charge associted with this line item. The types are parts, labor, lubrication, core amount, freight, sublet and miscellaneous.

# A.3.71. DisplacementMeasureTypeCodeType

 $Data\ Type\ Based\ On:\ nmmacl: Displacement Measure Type Content Type$ 

Further qualifies the Displacement Measurement.

## A.3.72. TankUsageCodeType

Data Type Based On: nmmacl:TankUsageCodeContentType

How the tank is going to be used. i.e. what type of liquids, gas, etc will it be used to contain.

## A.3.73. TankMaterialCodeType

Data Type Based On: nmmacl:TankMaterialCodeContentType

The type of material the tank is constructed.

# A.3.74. AccommodationTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: nmmacl:AccommodationTypeCodeContentType

Describes the room / accommodations available on the vehicle including; type, Description, size and Number

### A.3.75. WindlassTypeCodeType

Data Type Based On: nmmacl:WindlassTypeCodeContentType

An aparatus for moving heavy weights.

## A.3.76. TaxStatusCodeType

Data Type Based On: scl:TaxStatusCodeContentType

Used to indicate the status of the tax.

# **Appendix B. Code Lists**

STAR BODS use many different code lists, some maintained by STAR, some maintained by external organizations. This section documents all of the STAR Code Lists, not every code list may be used by a BOD. Please refer to the fields data type for information on if it uses a code list.

## **B.1. STAR 5 Code Lists**

#### **B.1.1. AccountingTermEnumeratedType**

- MTD Month To Date
- **YTD** Year To Date
- ME Month End

#### **B.1.2. AccountingTermContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: AccountingTermEnumeratedType

## **B.1.3. SecondaryAccountingTermEnumeratedType**

- ME Month End
- PM Prior Month
- **BOMYTD** Beginning of Month Year-To-Date
- **EOMYTD** End of Month Year-To-Date
- **PYTD** Prior Year-To-Date

- CMPA Current Month Plan Amount
- YTDPA Year-To-Date Plan Amount
- AA Aged Amount. The associated Monetary Value is an aged amount
- UA Units Aged. The associated NonMonetaryValue is an aged amount
- SA Service department amount
- SU Service department units

#### **B.1.4. SecondaryAccountingTermContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: SecondaryAccountingTermEnumeratedType

#### **B.1.5.** AcknowledgmentCodeEnumeratedType

- $\mathbf{0}$  0 = Accepted as received
- 1 1 = Accepted with modifications in the Header only or in the Header and the Lines
- 2 2 = Order has been rejected

#### **B.1.6.** AcknowledgmentCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: AcknowledgmentCodeEnumeratedType

## **B.1.7. AddressQualifierEnumeratedType**

• WorkAddress - Work Address

- Seasonal Address Seasonal Address
- **DeliveryAddress** Delivery Address
- **HomeAddress** Home Address
- **PreviousAddress** Previous Address
- Other Other
- Garage Garage
- **Billing** Billing
- NonSigningSpouseAddress Non Signing Spouse Address
- N/A Not Applicable

#### **B.1.8. AddressQualifierContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: AddressQualifierEnumeratedType

#### B.1.9. AllowBackOrderPartialShipEnumeratedType

- No Back Order Dealer will not accept back orders
- No Back Order Ship Available Back order shipping is not available
- Allow Back Order Dealer will allow back orders
- Allow Back Order No Partial Dealer will allow back orders with no partial shipments

## B.1.10. AllowBackOrderPartialShipContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: AllowBackOrderPartialShipEnumeratedType

### **B.1.11. ApplicationNumberDescriptionEnumeratedType**

- Finance Source Application number assigned by the Finance Source
- Retail System Provider Application Number assigned by the Retail System Provider

#### **B.1.12. ApplicationNumberDescriptionContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ApplicationNumberDescriptionEnumeratedType

#### **B.1.13. ApplicationStatusEnumeratedType**

- $\mathbf{P}$  "P" = Pending
- **A** "A" = Approved
- $\mathbf{C}$  "C" = Approved with Conditions
- **D** "D" = Denied
- $\mathbf{B}$  "B" = Booked
- **N** "N" = New
- $\mathbf{M}$  " $\mathbf{M}$ " = Modified
- **R** "R" = Preliminary
- $\mathbf{I}$  " $\mathbf{I}$ " = Withdrawn
- L "L" = Canceled

- **O** "O" = Condition
- E "E" = Error
- **RO** "RO" = Reopened
- $\mathbf{OT}$  "OT" = Other
- Pre-Approved Pre-Approved
- More Information Required More Information Required
- Not Submitted Not Submitted

### **B.1.14. ApplicationStatusContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ApplicationStatusEnumeratedType

## B.1.15. AssigningOrganizationPartyIdEnumeratedType

- **LegalId** Legal ID
- NationalId Government-assigned ID such as a social security Number
- Other Other type of Assigning Organization Party ID
- **DUNS** Dun and Bradstreet
- MotorDealerRegistrationId Department of Motor Vehicle Registration number for a dealer. This is the dealer's license number to do business.
- **GSTRegistrationId** Canadian Goods and Services Tax Id.
- HSTRegistrationId Canadian HarmonizedTax Id.
- Certification Of Registration Id Id of the certificate of registration assigned to a business to allow that business to collect and remit certain taxes or fees to a state.

• QSTRegistrationId - Canadian Sales Tax Id.

### **B.1.16.** AssigningOrganizationPartyIdContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: AssigningOrganizationPartyIdEnumeratedType AssigningPartyIdEnumeratedType

### **B.1.17.** AssigningPartyIdEnumeratedType

- Legal ID
- **DriversLicense** Drivers License
- NationalId Government-assigned ID such as a social security Number
- Other Other type of Assigning Party ID
- GSTRegistrationId Canadian Goods and Services Tax Id.
- HSTRegistrationId Canadian HarmonizedTax Id.
- **QSTRegistrationId** Canadian Sales Tax Id.

#### **B.1.18.** AssigningPartyIdContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: AssigningOrganizationPartyIdEnumeratedType AssigningPartyIdEnumeratedType

#### B.1.19. AvailabilityStatusEnumeratedType

- In Stock Part is in stock.
- Out Of Stock Part is in stock.

- Other Other availability status.
- N/A Not Applicable.
- In Transit Indicates that the part is in transit to the warehouse facility.

## **B.1.20.** AvailabilityStatusContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: AvailabilityStatusEnumeratedType

## **B.1.21.** BoatEngineTypeEnumeratedType

- Inboard Inboard
- Inboard/Outboard Inboard/Outboard
- **Jet** Jet
- Outboard Outboard
- Outboard 2 Stroke Outboard 2 Stroke
- Outboard 4 Stroke Outboard 4 Stroke
- Stern Drive Stern Drive
- V Drive V Drive
- Electric Electric
- Other A engine type that is not listed in the standard code list.

## **B.1.22.** BoatEngineTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: BoatEngineTypeEnumeratedType

### **B.1.23.** CaseTypeEnumeratedType

- **Arbitration** Customer Arbitration
- Legal Legal Action
- Technical Analysis Customer Arbitration Intervention or legal action related to technical analysis
- Customer Relations Customer Arbitration Intervention or legal action related to customer relations
- Better Business Customer Arbitration Intervention or legal action related to better business
- Other Other

#### **B.1.24.** CaseTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: CaseTypeEnumeratedType

## **B.1.25.** CashPriceInclusionTypeEnumeratedType

- Base Description of an amount for items included in the base vehicle cash price.
- Total Description of an amount for items included in the total vehicle cash price.

### **B.1.26.** CashPriceInclusionTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: CashPriceInclusionTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.27. ChildLineReasonCodeEnumeratedType

- Multi-Condition One or more child lines exist due to differences in allocation such as back orders and warehouse supply.
- **Kit Exploded** One or more child lines exists to express the availability of parts within the kit.
- Superseded One or more child lines exist to express the ordered part was superseded by the listed parts.
- Substituted One or more child lines exist to express the ordered part was substituted by the listed parts.

#### **B.1.28.** ChildLineReasonCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ChildLineReasonCodeEnumeratedType

#### **B.1.29.** CodesActionEnumeratedType

- **A** Add to existing table
- **D** Delete existing table by code
- **DA** Delete total table
- N Initial table load
- **R** Replace existing table by code
- **RA** Replace total table

### **B.1.30.** CodesActionContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: CodesActionEnumeratedType

## **B.1.31.** CollisionDeductibleTypeEnumeratedType

- Regular -
- Broadened -
- Limited -
- PassengerVehicle -
- LimitedCommercialVehicle -

### **B.1.32.** CollisionDeductibleTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: CollisionDeductibleTypeEnumeratedType

## **B.1.33.** ComponentTypeEnumeratedType

- Miscellaneous Miscellaneous service type
- GasOilGrease Service type related to gas, oil and grease
- **PaintMaterials** Service type related to paint materials
- **ShopSupplies** Service type related to shop supplies
- **Freight** Service type related to freight
- Other Other
- **Core** Charges related to cores.
- **Parts** Charges related to parts.
- **Labor** Charges related to labor
- **Travel** Travel

- **Text Line** Text Line
- Text Amount Line Text Amount Line
- Sublet Line Sublet Line

#### **B.1.34.** ComponentTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ComponentTypeEnumeratedType

### **B.1.35.** ConfirmationEnumeratedType

- **0** Never send confirmation
- 1 Only send confirmation on error
- 2 Always send confirmation
- Never Never send confirmation
- **OnError** Only send confirmation on error
- Always Always send confirmation

## **B.1.36.** ConfirmationContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ConfirmationEnumeratedType

# **B.1.37.** ConfirmationEntityEnumeratedType

• Insurance Company - Confirmation was performed by Insurance Company

• Agency - Confirmation was performed by Insurance Agent

#### **B.1.38.** ConfirmationEntityContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ConfirmationEntityEnumeratedType

#### B.1.39. ContactTelephoneNumberDescriptionEnumeratedType

- Evening Phone Evening Phone
- Day Phone Day Phone
- Cell Phone Cell Phone
- Pager Pager
- Other Other

#### **B.1.40.** ContactTelephoneNumberDescriptionContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ContactTelephoneNumberDescriptionEnumeratedType

## B.1.41. ContactTelephoneNumberOrganizationDescriptionEnumeratedType

- Day Phone Day Phone
- Cell Phone Cell Phone
- Pager Pager
- Other Other

## B.1.42. ContactTelephoneNumberOrganizationDescriptionContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ContactTelephoneNumberOrganizationDescriptionEnumeratedType

#### **B.1.43.** CreditCardTypeEnumeratedType

- Visa Visa
- MasterCard MasterCard
- **AMEX** American Express
- **Discover** Discover
- gmcard GM Credit Rewards Card
- Other Other
- N/A N/A

#### **B.1.44.** CreditCardTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: CreditCardTypeEnumeratedType

### **B.1.45.** DeliveryTypeEnumeratedType

- Batch The total accumulation of captured transactions sent at a set interval
- Interactive Transactions that take place in real-time
- **Detail** Contains detail or line item information.

• **Summary** - Contains summary information.

# **B.1.46.** DeliveryTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: DeliveryTypeEnumeratedType

### **B.1.47. DeltaEnumeratedType**

- absolute -
- relative -
- percentage -
- other -

### **B.1.48. DeltaContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: DeltaEnumeratedType

#### B.1.49. DimensionMeasureEnumeratedType

- $\mathbf{ft}$   $\mathbf{ft}$  =  $\mathbf{feet}$
- yd yd = yard
- in in = inch
- **m** m = meter
- **cm cm** = **centimeter**

#### **B.1.50.** DimensionMeasureContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: DimensionMeasureEnumeratedType

#### **B.1.51.** DriveTypeEnumeratedType

- Front Front wheel drive
- Rear Rear wheel drive
- 4X4 Four wheel drive
- **AWD** All wheel drive
- Stern The engine is located inboard just forward transom (sterm) and delivers power via a shaft that goes through the transom to the drive unit.
- Sail An arrangement of an inboard motor that is about a sailboat's equivalent of a motorboat's stern drive. The difference is the motor sticks out of the bottom of the hull of the boat, instead of from the stern.
- V Consists of two drive shafts, a gearbox, and a propeller. In these types of "V-drive" boats the engine is mounted in the rear of the boat and the front of the engine faces aft. Connected to the rear of the engine is the transmission and out of the transmission comes the first of the two drive shafts. This drive shaft connects to the rear of the transmission and to the gearbox which is mounted in the center of the boat. Then out of the gearbox comes the second drive shaft which extends to the rear and out the bottom of the boat which gives this propulsion system it's V configuration. At the end of the second drive shaft the propeller is mounted.
- Jet Unlike a powerboat or motorboat that uses a propeller in the water below or behind the boat, a jet drive draws the water from under the boat into a pump-jet inside the boat, then expels it through a nozzle at the stern.
- **Direct** Configuration where a drive shaft is used to connect the transmission to the propeller.
- Surface Engine(s) located aft or amidships, mated to a transmission with an output shaft passing through the transom to a non-steering outdrive that locates the propeller near the water surface. Usually associated with high-performance boats and yachts.
- Air Propeller Engine drives a propeller spinning in the air to create thrust to move the craft forward. Used on hovercraft and air boats.
- Pod Engines located amidships and mated to pivoting drive units located below the hull that steer the boat by changing the direction of propeller thrust.
- Other Other drive type not available in the list.

## **B.1.52.** DriveTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: DriveTypeEnumeratedType

#### **B.1.53.** EncodingBaseEnumeratedType

- **base64** Base 64
- octal Octal
- binary Binary
- plainText Plain Text
- other Other
- N/A Not Applicable

## **B.1.54.** EncodingBaseContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: EncodingBaseEnumeratedType

## **B.1.55.** EngineConfigurationEnumeratedType

- horizontal Horizontal engine configuration
- **in-line** In-line engine configuration
- rotary Rotary engine configuration
- **V-type** V-type engine configuration

- W-type W-type engine configuration
- other Other
- N/A Not Applicable

#### **B.1.56.** EngineConfigurationContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: EngineConfigurationEnumeratedType

## **B.1.57.** EngineDisplacementEnumeratedType

- ci ci Cubic Inches
- cc cc Cubic Centimeters
- liters liters
- other other
- N/A Not Applicable

## **B.1.58.** EngineDisplacementContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: EngineDisplacementEnumeratedType

### **B.1.59.** EngineInductionEnumeratedType

- turbo Turbo engine induction
- **supercharger** Supercharger engine induction

- twin-turbo Twin-turbo engine induction
- normally aspirated Normally aspirated engine induction
- other Other
- N/A Not Applicable

#### **B.1.60.** EngineInductionContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: EngineInductionEnumeratedType

#### **B.1.61. FeeTypeEnumeratedType**

- **DocumentPreparationFee** Documentary fees also typically referred to as document preparation fees, documentary service fees, closing fees, delivery fee, seller documentation fee, processing fee, administrative fee or other terminology permitted by law. Documentary fees are not official fees and not required by law.
- SmogCertificateFeePaidToState This fee is paid by the dealer on behalf of the buyer to the state. This fee is not charged on new vehicles.
- **DocumentationFee** Documentary fees also typically referred to as document preparation fees, documentary service fees, closing fees, delivery fee, seller documentation fee, processing fee, administrative fee or other terminology permitted by law. Documentary fees are not official fees and not required by law.
- FloridaDocumentFee A dealer may charge a "delivery" or "documentary" fee only if that charge is separately itemized by the dealer on the Buyer's Order. The delivery or documentary fee must not be separately itemized on the retail installment contract. The delivery or documentary fee may be financed only if it is included in the Cash Price in Section 1, line a. of the retail installment contract.
- FilingFee Filing fees (also typically referred to as recording, lien notations, or release of lien fees) are those fees actually paid by the dealer to public officials for determining the existence of, or for perfecting or satisfying any lien related to the retail contract.
- TitleFee Title fees are those fees actually paid by the dealer on behalf of the buyer to public officials for titling of the vehicle being purchased related to the contract.
- RegistrationFee Title fees are those fees actually paid by the dealer on behalf of the buyer to public officials for the registration of the vehicle being purchased related to the contract.
- LicenseFee Title fees are those fees actually paid by the dealer on behalf of the buyer to public officials for licensing of the vehicle being purchased related to the contract.
- TireFee This fee will be charged on the sale of new tires, including new tires that are sold or leased as part of a new or used motor vehicles (including spare).

- MotorVehicleInspectionFee The Motor Vehicle inspection Fee is a fee paid out by the dealer on behalf of the Buyer.
- BatteryFee Battery fee is charged for new or remanufactured batteries.
- WarrantyRightsFee This fee is charged on each sale of a motor vehicle, fees paid to public officials.
- CanadaFilingFee -
- OfficialFeesPaidToGovtAgencies Fees paid to local government jurisdictions by the dealer on behalf of the buyer.
- DocumentaryStampFee -
- GAP Guaranteed Auto Protection is an insurance that covers the deficiency balance on a customers account, in the event that the said customers vehicle insurance company claims the vehicle a total loss.
- LoanOriginationFee Fee charged by the dealer for completion and execution of the retail/lease contract, paid for by the buyer.
- DeputyServiceFeePaidToDealer -
- SmogCertificateFeePaidToSeller This fee is charged by the Seller or other testing station. There is no legal minimum or maximum amount that may be charged for this fee. This fee is not charged on new vehicles.
- SmogImpactFee Vehicles that were subject to payment of the Smog Impact Fee were vehicles previously registered in another state or country prior to California registration. The Smog Impact Fee and, if appropriate, a penalty fee for late payment were imposed on 1975 or newer gasoline-powered, 1980 or newer diesel-powered passenger motor vehicles, and/or commercial motor vehicles with an unladen weight of 6,000 pounds or less, the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) label did not indicate the vehicle met California emission control standards.
- ServiceContract A service agreement that is purchased by the customer for maintenance/service of the vehicle from the manufacturer's provider or approved 3rd party
- PlateFee Fee paid by the dealer on the customers behalf to public officials, when a customer requires a new license plate for the newly purchased vehicle.
- LienNotationFee Fee paid by the dealer on the customers behalf to public officials when laws require for the vehicle title to be noted with a recorded lien.
- WasteTire Waste Tire Fee is based on the size of the tire and applies to new vehicles
- ArbitrationFee The Arbitration Fee is used to fund a comprehensive arbitration program for the enforcement of warranties on new vehicles which includes the establishment of a consumer arbitration board for settling warranty disputes.
- NotaryFee A notary fee must actually be paid to a third-party notary for notarizing the back of the Certificate of Origin in connection with the purchase of a new vehicle.
- SecurityInterestChargesFilingFee This fee is actually paid by the dealer to public officials for determining the existence of, or perfecting, releasing, or satisfying any lien related to the retail sale.
- Electronic Title Fee Fee to charge the buyer of the vehicle for the actual cost to the dealer of the electronic transmission service for issuing permanent registration plate

- SafetyInspectionFee Fee for safety inspection of vehicle as required by jurisdiction of where vehicle is registered.
- ProcessingFee Fee for processing the vehicles purchase, which includes the obtaining of the title and license plates for the purchaser
- EmergencyMedicalServiceAdministrationFee Upon the retail sale or lease of any new or used motor vehicle by a vehicle dealer, the dealer shall collect from the consumer an emergency medical services fee which shall be an administrative fee to be retained by the vehicle dealer.
- EmissionInspectionFee Fee for emission inspection of vehicle as required by jurisdiction of where vehicle is registered.
- AcquisitionFee The acquisition fee is charged to a customer at the inception of a lease contract.
- Other Describes the type of product, but unable to determine what product is.
- **DispositionFee** The disposition fee is charged when a customer turns in their lease vehicle and has paid all remaining payments.
- TurnInFee The vehicle turn-in fee is charged when a customer turns in their lease vehicle and has paid all remaining payments.
- **UDriveItPermit** The U Drive it permit is a fee paid for by the dealer on behalf of the customer when the vehicle is first registered with the state clerkâ##s office under the U-Drive-It program. It is based on the month of incorporation for the leasing company and the month the vehicle is registered.
- SellPaidSmogFee This fee is charged by the Seller or other testing station. There is no legal minimum or maximum amount that may be charged for this fee. This fee is not charged on new vehicle
- **TemporaryTagFee** Fee charged by licsensing state/jurisdiction for a temporary tag.
- TransferFee -
- SmogExemptionDonationFee Fee for vehicles that do not qualify for regular smog fees where buyer still wants to donate a portion of funds.
- LienFee Lien fees are those fees actually paid by the dealer to public officials for determining the existence of, or for perfecting or satisfying any lien related to the retail contract.
- WeightFee Fee charged based on the weight of the vehicle, paid to public officials.
- PostageFee Fee charged by the Seller for mailing of documents to public officials and financing company.
- N/A Not Applicable
- PurchaseOptionFee Fee charged by Financing Company to Buyer if Buyer opts to purchase vehicle at the end of the lease agreement.
- MonthlyLocalFee -

- **SPVFee** State Patrol Motor Vehicle Title Fee
- OnlineRegistrationFee Title fees are those fees actually paid by the dealer on behalf of the buyer to public officials for the registration of the vehicle being purchased related to the retail contract via the internet.
- FloridaMVWEAFee Motor Vehicle Warranty Enforcement Act is a fee charged at the sale of a new vehicle and paid to the Department of Revenue.
- ExemptionFee -
- LemonLawFeePaidToGovernmentAgency The fee is collected from the purchaser or lessee by a motor vehicle dealer at the time of entry into a lease agreement for a motor vehicle and paid to public officials.
- TerminationFee Amount customer would have to pay upon early termination of contract with the finance provider.
- PublicSafetyFee -
- VehicleTheftRecoveryFee -
- RearEndDeterrentSafetyFee -
- NonFilingInsuranceFee Non filing insurance fee is property insurance utilized in connection with credit transactions in lieu of the actual recording, filing, or releasing of a security instrument or finance statement.
- EnvironmentalProtectionFee Environmental protection fee is a fee imposed on the consumers to protect and clean up the environment. This fee can be applied to clean up of underground storage tank site studies and clean up as well as other environmental protections.
- FreightFee Freight charges are the fee for hauling a vehicle to a dealership.
- **DealerProcessingFee** Dealer processing charge.
- VendorSingleInterestFee A fee charged by the Creditor to protect the creditor for loss or damage to the vehicle during the initial term of the contract.
- AutoClubMembershipFee Fee for membership to auto club such as AAA.
- **DPSHandlingFee** Fee for Louisiana. Department of Public Service Handling fee.
- **ElectronicFilingFee** Electronic Filing Fee for online system filing.
- ConvenienceFee Fee for Louisiana. Additional fee charged by the dealer.
- PPSAFee Personal Property Security Act Fee charged to customer for registration of the vehicle contract (VIN) with the Government.

- AdministrationFee Fee charged for administration of records.
- ERTFee State regulated electronic registration and titling fee.
- **GasFee** State regulated gas fee.
- **TitlePrepFee** Fee charged for preparation of title.
- SupplementalTitleFee State regulated supplemental title fee.
- GeorgiaMotorVehicleWarrantyRightsActFee Companies that sell or lease new motor vehicles to consumers have certain responsibilities under the law. Pursuant to the Georgia Motor Vehicle Warranty Rights Act [O.C.G.A. Section 10-1-789(a)], a fee of \$3.00 shall be collected by every dealer, lessor or distributor from each consumer at the completion of the sale or lease of a new motor vehicle.
- RoadandBridgeFee A fee on motor vehicle registrations to fund costs associated with road improvements. Texas
- MotorVehicleWarrantyTrustFundFee The \$2 fee is collected by the motor vehicle dealer when a new motor vehicle is sold or leased for one year or more. The fee is reported and paid by the selling dealer to the county tax collector or private tag agency when the dealer applies for title. The fees are transferred monthly by the Florida Department of Revenue to the Department of Legal Affairs for deposit into the Motor Vehicle Warranty Trust Fund. Florida
- InspectionStickerFees A fee charged by the dealer for inspection purposes to protect unsafe vehicles from being operated on the road. The fee is used to inspect the vehicle ensuring it is mechanically sound and safe. Mississippi
- EmergencyMedicalServiceFees Fee charged for EMS services for all drivers. Washington
- Smog Abatement Fee The Smog Abatement Fee is the annual fee that must be paid upon registration renewal in lieu of the bi-annual smog inspection.
- Greenhouse Gas Reduction A fee that is placed on the registration or renewal of a vehicle that uses fossil fuels for propulsion.
- Rental Car Surcharge Fee Rental Car Surcharge is imposed upon a lease or rented motor vehicle
- Messenger Fee Messenger Fee pass through charge by dealers to have an outside company provide a public service of delivering and obtaining documents to and from the Department of Motor Vehicle
- Encumbrance Fee The Encumbrance Fee is charged to establish a claim against property. This fee is charged by the Dealer but handle by a third party.
- Motor Vehicle Processing Fee States like New Jersey that charge the consumer a processing fee for the Motor Vehicle.
- Title and Registration Processing Fee A fee charged to process the title and registration of a vehicle
- **DEQ Certification Fee** Air and qualify certification fee.
- **DMV Fee** Miscellaneous Department of Motor Vehicle Fees.

- New Tag Fee A fee to obtain a new plate tag.
- Duplicate of Registration Fee A fee to obtain a copy of an existing registration if lost, stolen, or destroyed.
- Vehicle Theft Registration Fee A fee charged to register theft deterrent products.
- Total Annual Fees Total of Annual Fees
- Total Initial Fees Total of Initial Fees
- Document Service Fee Fee charged to a buyer/lessee for the handling of documents and the performing of services related to the sale /lease and may include dealer profit.
- Service and Handling Fee Fee charged to a buyer/lessee for the performing services and handling related to the closing of a sale /lease and may include dealer profit.
- Delivery and Handling Fee Fee charged to a buyer/lessee for the handling related to the closing of a sale /lease and may include dealer profit.
- Recording Fee Fee charged to a buyer/lessee for the recording of the title (part of the title fee that must be disclosed separately) and is related to the closing of a sale /lease.
- Air Quality Fee Air Quality Fee
- Lender and Member Fee Lender and Member Fee
- Mobility Fee Fee paid to Texas Mobility Fund
- Acquisition Fee Markup An amount added to the finance company Acquisition Fee that is retained by the dealer.
- Courtesy Delivery Fee Fee for delivery of ordered vehicle(s) to multiple destinations.
- Electronic Temp Tag Processing Fee Electronic temporary tag processing fee paid to a vendor (not the state).
- Special Monthly Fee Finance source-specific monthly fee on a lease. This differs from "Monthly Local Fee" which is generally a monthly property tax that the vehicle owner (which is the lender in the case of a lease) passes on to the lessee. "Special Monthly Fee" is a fee that the lender collects and pays into a fund for a special purpose--for example, in New York, the fund is used to pay parking tickets that are by law the responsibility of the vehicle owner (the lender). Not all lenders handle this the same way, but those that do require that these two fees be accounted for differently.

## **B.1.62. FeeTypeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: FeeTypeEnumeratedType

# **B.1.63.** FuelTypeEnumeratedType

- diesel Diesel Fuel
- premium unleaded Premium Unleaded Fuel
- unleaded Unleaded Fuel
- natural gas Natural Gas
- electric Electric
- ethanol Ethanol is an alternative automotive fuel derived from grain and corn; usually blended with gasoline to form gasohol.
- **propane** Propane
- hybrid Hybrid is a vehicle that uses two or more distinct power sources to propel the vehicle
- Other Other
- N/A Not Applicable
- liquid propane gas Liquid Propane Gas or LPG is typically a mixture of propane and butane
- dual fuel Dual Fuel indicates the engine is capable of running off two distinct, unmixed fuels (ie the boat can run off gas or diesel)
- **petrol** petrol

# **B.1.64. FuelTypeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: FuelTypeEnumeratedType

## **B.1.65.** GenderEnumeratedType

- **M** Male
- **F** Female
- N Neuter
- **O** Other

#### **B.1.66.** GenderContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: GenderEnumeratedType

### B.1.67. GeographicalConstraintTypeEnumeratedType

- Country Geographical region by Country
- State Geographical region by State
- **Province** Geographical region by Province
- **ZipCode** Geographical region by Zip Code
- PostalCode Geographical region by Postal Code

## B.1.68. GeographicalConstraintTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: GeographicalConstraintTypeEnumeratedType

# **B.1.69.** HomeWorkEnumeratedType

• Home - Home

- Work Work
- Other Other

#### **B.1.70.** HomeWorkContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: HomeWorkEnumeratedType

#### B.1.71. HouseholdIncomeRangeEnumeratedType

- Less than \$20,000 Income less than \$20,000
- **\$20,000 34,999** Income between \$20,000 \$34,999
- **\$35,000 49,999** Income between \$35,000 \$49,999
- \$50,000 74,999 Income between \$50,000 \$74,999
- \$75,000 99,999 Income between "75,000 \$99,000
- \$100,000 124,999 Income between \$100,000 \$124,999
- \$125,000 or more Income of \$125,000 or more
- **Other** Other income range
- N/A Not Applicable

## **B.1.72.** HouseholdIncomeRangeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: HouseholdIncomeRangeEnumeratedType

# **B.1.73.** IncomePeriodEnumeratedType

- HR Hour
- WK Week
- **BiWK** Bi-Weekly
- MO Monthly
- YR Year
- **SmMO** Semi-Monthly
- SmAN Semi-Annually. Semi-Annually is twice per year
- **Q** Quarterly. Quarterly is four times per year.

#### **B.1.74.** IncomePeriodContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: IncomePeriodEnumeratedType

### **B.1.75.** IndebtednessResponsibilityEnumeratedType

- Buyer Paid Indicates that the buyer will pay the indebtedness on the trade in vehicle.
- Seller Paid Indicates that the seller will pay the indebtedness on the trade in vehicle.
- Other Other Indebtedness Responsibility value.
- N/A Not Applicable.

# **B.1.76.** IndebtednessResponsibilityContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: IndebtednessResponsibilityEnumeratedType

### **B.1.77.** InitiativeCategoryEnumeratedType

- Customer Initiative applies to Customer category, e.g. First Time Buyer, etc.
- Vehicle Initiative applies to Vehicle category.

### **B.1.78.** InitiativeCategoryContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: InitiativeCategoryEnumeratedType

### **B.1.79.** InitiativeFinanceTypeEnumeratedType

- Lease Initiative applies to lease deals only.
- **Finance** Initiative applies to finance deals only.

# **B.1.80.** InitiativeFinanceTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: InitiativeFinanceTypeEnumeratedType

#### **B.1.81.** InitiativeTypeEnumeratedType

- **Program** Program-related initiative
- **Incentives** Incentive-related initiative
- N/A Not Applicable
- Other Other

# **B.1.82. InitiativeTypeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: InitiativeTypeEnumeratedType

# **B.1.83.** InsuranceDetailTypeEnumeratedType

- Comprehensive -
- Collision -
- FireTheftCombinedAdditionalCoverage -
- TowingAndLabor -
- RentalReimbursement -
- Limited -
- LimitedCollision -
- SoundEquipment -
- Other -
- Liability -
- BodilyInjury -
- PropertyDamage -
- Medical -
- CollateralProtection -
- N/A -

- 30DayElimination Credit Disability option indicating coverage is active 30 days after the disability occurred.
- 30DayRetroactive Credit Disability option indicating coverage is retroactive to the time the disability occurred.

# **B.1.84. InsuranceDetailTypeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: InsuranceDetailTypeEnumeratedType

## **B.1.85.** InsuranceTypeEnumeratedType

- Vehicle -
- Credit Life -
- Credit Disability -
- GAP -
- Mechanical Breakdown -
- Other -
- Involuntary Unemployment -
- Liability Coverage -
- Single Interest -
- Double Interest -
- Public Liability -
- Full Coverage -
- N/A -

- Debt Cancellation Debt Cancellation is a form of insurance. In Maryland, Debt Cancellation can be selected as well as GAP Insurance.
- Excess Protection Wear and Tear Insurance purchased by customer to protect against mileage overage and incidental damage to the vehicle.
- Etch A theft deterent device that is applied to a window or other portion of the vehicle.
- Service Plan Service Plan. Certain states or regions require this to be displayed as insurance.
- Tire and Wheel Tire and Wheel. Certain states or regions require this to be displayed as insurance.
- Warranty Warranty. Certain states or regions require this to be displayed as insurance.

## **B.1.86. InsuranceTypeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: InsuranceTypeEnumeratedType

#### **B.1.87. InventoryTypeEnumeratedType**

- Full Full inventory transmission
- **Incremental** Incremental inventory transmission
- **Daily** End of Day Net Changes
- **Historical** Sales History

### **B.1.88.** InventoryTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: InventoryTypeEnumeratedType

# B.1.89. InvoiceShipmentEnumeratedType

- Credit -
- History -
- Retail -
- Return -
- Wholesale -
- Shipment -
- Other -

# **B.1.90. InvoiceShipmentContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: InvoiceShipmentEnumeratedType

# B.1.91. LeadIndustryTypeEnumeratedType

- **Automotive** Automotive
- **Boats** Boats
- Motorcycles Motorcycles
- **RVs** RVs
- Marine Engines Marine Engines
- **PWC** PWC
- Snowmobiles Snowmobiles
- Trailers Trailers

- **ATVs** ATVs
- Scooters Scooters

# **B.1.92. LeadIndustryTypeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: LeadIndustryTypeEnumeratedType

# **B.1.93.** LeadInterestEnumeratedType

- **C** Cash
- **B** Buy
- **F** Finance
- L Lease
- **S** Sell
- **T** Trade
- Other Other

## **B.1.94.** LeadInterestContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: LeadInterestEnumeratedType

# **B.1.95.** LeadTypeEnumeratedType

• I - Individual

- **B** Business
- Other Other

#### **B.1.96.** LeadTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: LeadTypeEnumeratedType

#### **B.1.97. LineStateTypeEnumeratedType**

- Hold Hold identifies the fact the part on the subject line has been put on hold.
- **Submitted** Submitted identifies the fact the part on the subject line has been submitted.
- Rejected Rejected identifies the fact the part on the subject line has been rejected
- Back Ordered Back Ordered identifies the fact the part on the subject line is on back order.
- Allocated Allocated identifies the fact the part on the subject line has been allocated.
- Cancelled Cancelled identifies the fact the order for the part on the subject line has been cancelled
- Pick List Printed Pick List Printed identifies the fact the pick list for the subject line has been printed.
- Shipped Shipped identifies the fact the part on the subject line has been shipped
- Other Other Line State
- N/A Not Applicable
- **Referral** Referral identifies the fact the part on the subject line has been referred to another supplier and will not be reported on through this parts order going forward. The Primary Supplier is giving a referral to another Supplier for this particular line. It is similar to canceling a line. The Primary Supplier will not report on this line any further with this order. The Dealer will still receive the part, however it will be a different Supplier providing the part.
- Invoiced Invoiced
- Completed Completed

- Partially Invoiced Partially invoiced
- Partially Shipped Partially shipped

#### **B.1.98.** LineStateTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: LineStateTypeEnumeratedType

#### **B.1.99.** MaritalStatusEnumeratedType

- M Married
- U Unmarried
- S Separated
- **O** Other

#### **B.1.100.** MaritalStatusContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: MaritalStatusEnumeratedType

## **B.1.101. MessageReasonCodeEnumeratedType**

- Success The operation completed successfully. This does not necessarily mean that the BOD was processed. Instead it means that the client's role is done and that it won't receive any error messages later. Type of Response Code: Success.
- Accepted The BOD was received, validated, and accepted. However, it may not have yet been processed. The client should expect to receive a response once process is complete. If no response will be generated, use the "Success" code instead. This is typically used for batch processing. Type of Response Code: Success.
- Received The BOD was received. However, it has not yet been validated or processed yet. The client may receive a response or a ConfirmBOD at a later time. Type of Response Code: Success.
- Other An unspecified outcome status. The accompanying description array contains the actual text to display to the user. Type of Response Code: Error, Warning.

- **Duplicate Document** This code refers to a document that already exists. This may happen for a BOD such as ProcessPartsOrder where the document identifiers to another existing parts order from the same dealer. Type of Response Code: Error, Warning.
- Invalid Required Value One or more required data elements have invalid values. Type of Response Code: Error.
- Invalid Optional Value One or more optional data elements have invalid values. Type of Response Code: Warning.
- **Already Performed** This code refers to an operation that has already been performed on a document. This may happen for a BOD such as CancelPartsOrder where the document identifier refer to a parts order that has already been cancelled. Type of Response Code: Error.
- Cannot Perform This code refers to an operation that cannot be performed such as Change or Cancel based on the receiver's business rules and the condition of the document. For example, the part order has already been shipped therefore the order cannot be cancelled. Type of Response Code: Error.
- Required Field Missing This occurs when one or more required fields are missing. Type of Response Code: Error.
- Optional Field Missing This occurs when one or more optional fields are missing. Type of Response Code: Warning.
- Not Permitted This code occurs when the client attempts to perform an operation that is not permitted. An example of when this may occur is if the dealer attempts to order a part when their account is placed on hold. This is to be used for authorization errors. Type of Response Code: Error.
- Server Error An error (e.g. database server is down) on the server prevented the execution of the BOD. The client will have to resend the BOD at a later time. Type of Response Code: Error.
- BOD Not Supported The received BOD or BOD version is not supported by the receiver. Type of Response Code: Error.
- Invalid Structure The structure of the BOD is not valid. For example, the BOD failed schema validation. Type of Response Code: Error.

#### **B.1.102. MessageReasonCodeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: MessageReasonCodeEnumeratedType

## **B.1.103. MileageMeasureEnumeratedType**

- M Miles
- **K** Kilometers

### **B.1.104. MileageMeasureContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: MileageMeasureEnumeratedType

#### **B.1.105. OptionPricingTypeEnumeratedType**

- Retail Amount typically sold for to a retail customer (dealer to consumer, or consumer to consumer transactions).
- Loan Amount lenders typically loan on the listed vehicle.
- Trade-In Amount allowed by dealers on a trade.

## **B.1.106. OptionPricingTypeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: OptionPricingTypeEnumeratedType

# **B.1.107.** OrderStateTypeEnumeratedType

- **Hold** The supplier should not process this order.
- **Submitted** The order is submitted from the dealer to the supplier.
- Rejected The order was rejected for some reason.
- Pending Processing The supplier has the order, has successfully parsed the order, but has not submitted the order to back end systems for processing.
- Credit Hold The order is on hold until credit is determined to be satisfactory for the order to complete.
- Cancelled The order in its entirety is cancelled.
- Allocated Parts for one or more order Lines have been reserved for the order.

- Released One or more Lines have been released to the warehouse for fulfillment.
- Complete All Lines are either Shipped, Cancelled, Referral, or Rejected.
- Other Other Order State not specified in enumerated list.
- N/A Not Applicable
- Created Created
- **Confirmed** Confirmed
- **Updated** Updated
- Payment Terms Updated Payment terms updated
- Released to Production Released to Production
- Production Started Production started
- **Production Finished** Production finished
- **Shipped** Shipped
- Vehicle Identifier Assigned Vehicle identifier assigned

## **B.1.108. OrderStateTypeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: OrderStateTypeEnumeratedType

## **B.1.109.** OrderTypeEnumeratedType

- STK Stock. A stock order is an order generated by Dealer.
- VOR Vehicle Off Road

- **DPO** Daily. Suggested or automated order replenishment is generated daily by OEM. Suggested Orders are to be made using the Proposed verb. ASR orders are to be made using the Notify verb.
- EMG Emergency. An emergency order is an order generated by the Dealer where the Dealer is responsible for the freight costs and the order is expected to ship immediately (same day/time depending on the OEM policy).
- SUP Supplemental. A supplemental order is an order generated by the Dealer as an extra buy, e.g., a Dealer may want to have extra quantities of a particular part. This is for replenishment of items on the shelf.
- PRO Promotional. A promotional order is an order generated by a Dealer. In this case the Dealer will use a promotional code received at a trade show or advertisement when placing the order in order to receive a special rate.
- SOL Solicited. A solicited order is an order generated by the Dealer for a direct ship from a Supplier directly to the Dealer.
- **VPI** Vehicle Off Road Parts Inquiry
- WKL Weekly. A weekly order is an order replenishment this generated by Dealer on specific days (e.g., Order replenishment generated on Tuesdays).
- WKE Weekend. An order that could be processed over the weekend.
- **INT** Interim
- EXP Export
- **DSS** Dropship Stock
- **DVR** Dropship Vehicle Off Road
- LAK Lock and Key
- WCL Will Call
- RRR Return Request w/ Reference
- **RWR** Return without Reference
- **CRR** Credit Request with Reference
- CWR Credit Request without Reference
- **DRR** Debit Request with Reference
- **DWR** Debit Request without Reference

- RUS Rush
- URG Urgent. An urgent order is a critical order where the Dealer will pay for expediting of the order, e.g., for example the OEM will find the part even if it is indicated as a back ordered item. This is different from an emergency order due to the additional expediting process.
- **OTH** Other. Other Order Type not identified on the enumerated list. May be predetermined by a Dealer configuration.
- N/A Not Applicable
- **HLD** Hold
- **DTG** Dating
- CUS Customer. A basic customer order placed at the dealership, (e.g., a particular radio). The order generated by a Dealer.
- **PPI** Part Price Inquiry
- HOL Order to be processed on Holidays
- LDO Large Dealer Order (Confirms order was not placed in error)
- SVC Service Vehicle Campaign
- TOS Transient Owner Service
- MAN Manual Order
- CSC Customer Special Care
- ASR Automatic Stock Replenishment
- **SPC** Special Customer Care
- FCO Free of Charge Order
- **INI** Initial Orders (e.g. for a new model)
- **REP** Replenishment Orders

- WRO Warranty Rush Order
- YOLR Late Rush Order
- **YPMP** Production Memo Parts
- YWAR Warranty Order
- YOR YOR Stock
- YVOR YVOR Rush
- YMAS YMAS Mass
- YOCV YOCV Campaign
- **ZPLO** ZPLO PMP Stock
- **ZCAM** ZCAM Campaign
- **ZPRO** ZPRO Promotion Order
- EOS Extended Offer Stock order
- **EOD** Extended Offer Day order

# **B.1.110. OrderTypeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: OrderTypeEnumeratedType

# **B.1.111. OwnedTypeEnumeratedType**

- **Current** Vehicle information related to the current vehicle
- **Previous** Vehicle information related to the previous vehicle

- Household Vehicle information related to the household vehicle
- **Other** Other type of vehicle information

## **B.1.112.** OwnedTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: OwnedTypeEnumeratedType

### **B.1.113.** PartsShipmentLineBoxingTypeEnumeratedType

- Line Boxing Detail Each line is associated with a specific box in the shipment. This provides a complete picture of what part is contained in which box.
- Line Boxing Aggregate Lines and Boxing data is available, however there is no detail as to which parts are contained in which boxes. The line data is aggregate.
- Line Aggregate There is no boxing detail provided and the line data is in aggregate for the shipment.

## **B.1.114. PartsShipmentLineBoxingTypeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PartsShipmentLineBoxingTypeEnumeratedType

#### **B.1.115.** PartTypeEnumeratedType

- H Manufacturer Part Code
- P Part Number

# **B.1.116.** PartTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PartTypeEnumeratedType

# **B.1.117. PartSaleTypeEnumeratedType**

- **RS** Repair Order Sale
- **RL** Repair Order Lost Sale
- **CS** Counter Ticket Sale
- CL Counter Ticket Lost Sale
- SS Service Appointment Sale
- **AS** All Sales
- AL All Lost Sales

# **B.1.118.** PartSaleTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PartSaleTypeEnumeratedType

# **B.1.119.** PartyTypeEnumeratedType

- Supplier OEM or aftermarket distributor
- **Dealer** Dealer
- Other Other Party Type
- N/A Not Applicable

# **B.1.120.** PartyTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PartyTypeEnumeratedType

## **B.1.121.** PaymentMethodEnumeratedType

- Terms Indicates that payment terms are provided.
- **COD** Cash On Delivery
- **Due On Receipt** Payment is due upon receipt of invoice.
- Credit Card Indicates that a credit card will be used as the method of payment.
- Check Indicates that a check will be used as the method of payment.
- **EFT** Electronic funds transfer.
- Payroll Deduction Indicates that a payment will be via deduction of an individual's payroll.
- Cash Indicates that cash will be used as the method of payment.
- **Finance** The payment has been included in the financing of the contract.
- Other Other type of payment method.
- N/A Payment method not applicable.
- Exchange Indicates the dealers intent to return parts in exchange for the monetary value of the order.

## **B.1.122.** PaymentMethodContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PaymentMethodEnumeratedType

# **B.1.123.** PayrollFrequencyEnumeratedType

- HR Hour
- WK Week
- **BiWK** Bi-Weekly
- MO Month
- YR Year
- SmMO Semi-Monthly

## **B.1.124.** PayrollFrequencyContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PayrollFrequencyEnumeratedType

## **B.1.125. PlanOptionTypeEnumeratedType**

- Optional Optional Plan
- **Mandatory** Mandatory Plan
- Standard Standard Plan

## **B.1.126. PlanOptionTypeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PlanOptionTypeEnumeratedType

# **B.1.127. OriginalContactMethodContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: OriginalContactMethodEnumeratedType

# **B.1.128. OriginalContactMethodEnumeratedType**

- Internet Channel Internet Channel
- Showroom Walk-In Showroom Walk-In
- Event/Trade Fair Event/Trade Fair
- Service Walk-In Service Walk-In
- Appointment at Customer Appointment at Customer

# **B.1.129. PreferredContactMethodEnumeratedType**

- Day Phone Day Phone
- Evening Phone Evening Phone
- Cell Phone Cell Phone
- Work Fax Work Fax
- **Home Fax** Home Fax
- Pager Pager
- Work Email Work Email
- Home Email Home Email
- US Mail US Mail
- Text SMS Text
- WhatsApp WhatsApp

- IM Instant Messaging
- Other Other
- N/A Not Applicable

#### **B.1.130.** PreferredContactMethodContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PreferredContactMethodEnumeratedType

#### B.1.131. PreferredContactMethodOrganizationEnumeratedType

- **Day Phone** Day Phone
- Cell Phone Cell Phone
- Work Fax Work Fax
- Pager Pager
- Work Email Work Email
- US Mail US Mail
- Other Other

## **B.1.132. PreferredContactMethodOrganizationContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PreferredContactMethodOrganizationEnumeratedType

# **B.1.133.** PriceTypeEnumeratedType

- Job -
- Labor -
- Parts -
- Sublet -
- Miscellaneous -
- GasOilGrease -
- PaintMaterials -
- ShopSupplies -
- Freight -
- Claim -
- SubletLabor -
- SubletParts -
- ReturnCore -
- Customer -
- Internal -
- RentLoaner -
- Return -
- Splits -
- Total -
- Other -

- PackAmount -
- HoldBackAmount -

## **B.1.134. PriceTypeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PriceTypeEnumeratedType

### **B.1.135.** RebateTypeEnumeratedType

- Manufacturer Manufacturer Rebate
- Dealer Dealer Rebate
- Third Party Third Party Rebate

# **B.1.136.** RebateTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: RebateTypeEnumeratedType

#### **B.1.137.** RelativeToEnumeratedType

- **invoice** Price relative to invoice
- msrp Price relative to msrp
- **other** Price relative to other

## **B.1.138.** RelativeToContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: RelativeToEnumeratedType

#### B.1.139. RequestEnumeratedType

- Complete Send all of the data.
- Changes Send the data that has changed.

## **B.1.140.** RequestContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: RequestEnumeratedType

## B.1.141. RequestedSearchCriteriaTypeEnumeratedType

- **Dealer** Searching dealers
- **Supplier** Searching suppliers
- Dealer And Supplier Searching dealers and suppliers
- Other Other search criteria type
- N/A Not Applicable
- Dealer Radius Powersports will be able to search by: Supplier, Dealers, and Dealers by Provided Radius. So we need a new enumerated value to support the DealerRadius selection type of search.

## B.1.142. RequestedSearchCriteriaTypeContentType

 $This\ code lists:\ Requested Search Criteria Type Enumerated Type$ 

# **B.1.143.** RequiredOptionEnumeratedType

- Regional The Option is required based on regional requirements
- **Government** The Option is required based on governmental requirements
- Other Other

### **B.1.144.** RequiredOptionContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: RequiredOptionEnumeratedType

# **B.1.145. SaleClassEnumeratedType**

- New Never owned.
- Used Previously Owned
- **Demo** Demonstration item.
- Other Other
- N/A Not Applicable
- Floor Sample This is a vehicle that is provided in the showroom as an example.
- Factory Identifies that the vehicle may have been used as a product demonstration for an official or executive from the manufacturer.
- Non-Current Brand new item but not the current year.
- Scratch and Dent New item but has defects.
- Trade In Used item but traded in.
- Purchase Indicates the vehicle is to be purchased or has been purchased.
- Lease Indicates the vehicle is to be leased or has been leased.

- Current Model Indicates that the data is a "spec" for a current year boat Model, i.e. not an actual boat
- Non Current Model Indicates that the data is a "spec" for a non current year boat Model, i.e. not an actual boat
- Certified Pre-Owned Certified Pre-Owned

#### **B.1.146. SaleClassContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: SaleClassEnumeratedType

#### **B.1.147. TypeSalesEnumeratedType**

- **01** Purchase Individual
- **02** Purchase Retail TMS SPP
- **03** Purchase Business
- **04** Lease Business
- **05** Lease Individual
- **06** Rental
- **07** Sold for Resale

## **B.1.148. TypeSalesContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: TypeSalesEnumeratedType

# B.1.149. SearchCriteriaEnumeratedType

- A All Dealers
- **D** Specific Dealers
- I District Dealers
- **Z** Zone
- **O** Other

## **B.1.150.** SearchCriteriaContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: SearchCriteriaEnumeratedType

## **B.1.151.** ServiceTypeEnumeratedType

- Warranty Service performed under warranty
- Customer Pay Service performed under customer pay
- Internal Pay Service performed under internal pay

# **B.1.152.** ServiceTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ServiceTypeEnumeratedType

# **B.1.153. SettlementTypeEnumeratedType**

- EFT Electronic Funds Transfer
- Check Check

- Parts Credit Parts Credit
- Other Other

# **B.1.154. SettlementTypeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: SettlementTypeEnumeratedType

## **B.1.155.** ShipmentCarrierEnumeratedType

- **FED** Fedex
- ACT Air Contact Transport
- **DAN** Danzas
- YFT Yellow Freight
- **UPS** UPS
- MTC Motor Cargo
- **AVE** Averitt
- **CHO** Chopper
- COM Command
- OTH Other
- N/A Not Applicable
- USPS United States Postal Service
- **DHL** DHL

- CON California Overnight
- **Burl** Burlington Ontario
- **7ALQ Alliance Shipping** 7ALQ Alliance Shipping
- Roadway Express Roadway Express
- Parker Motor Freight Parker Motor Freight

# **B.1.156. ShipmentCarrierContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ShipmentCarrierEnumeratedType

### **B.1.157. ShipPriorityEnumeratedType**

- Air Delivery -
- 2nd Day Delivery -
- Saturday Delivery -
- Next Day Delivery by Air -
- Surface By Noon Delivery -
- Surface 12-3pm Delivery -
- Surface 3-5pm Delivery -
- Pickup Noon -
- Pickup 12-3pm -
- Pickup 3-5pm -

- Next Day Delivery -
- Surface -
- Will Call -
- Air Freight Collect -
- Fastest Way -
- Best Surface -
- Other -
- N/A -
- Prearranged Shipping Terms -
- Next Day AM -
- Next Day PM -
- Second Day AM -
- Second Day PM -
- Third Day -
- Next Day Saturday -
- Air Deferred -
- Ship The Best Way -

# **B.1.158. ShipPriorityContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ShipPriorityEnumeratedType

### **B.1.159.** SplitsTypeEnumeratedType

- Job Split in the charge of vehicle service related to the Job
- Labor Split in the charge of vehicle service related to the Labor
- Parts Split in the charge of vehicle service related to the Parts
- Sublet Split in the charge of vehicle service related to the Sublet
- Miscellaneous Split in the charge of vehicle service related to a miscellaneous charge.
- GasOilGrease Split in the charge of vehicle service related to Gas, Oil and Grease
- PaintMaterials Split in the charge of vehicle service related to Paint Materials
- **ShopSupplies** Split in the charge of vehicle service related to Shop Supplies
- **Freight** Split in the charge of vehicle service related to Freight
- Total Split in the charge of vehicle service related to the Total of a particular charge, i.e. Total Job Split Adjustment
- Other -
- LaborApproved Labor Approved
- LaborRejected Labor Rejected
- PartsApproved Parts Approved
- PartsRejected Parts Rejected
- **OtherApproved** Other Approved
- OtherRejected Other Rejected
- TravelApproved Travel Approved

• TravelRejected - Travel Rejected

#### **B.1.160.** SplitsTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: SplitsTypeEnumeratedType

#### **B.1.161. StatusCodeEnumeratedType**

- Success The operation was successful.
- Unspecified An unspecified error occurred. The StatusText field contains the complete text.
- Not In Inventory Inventory is not currently available and back ordering was not requested.
- **Discontinued** The part has discontinued.
- **Invalid Part** Invalid part number.
- Not Yet Available The part is scheduled for a future release date and is not available at this time.
- Not Authorized The part is not authorized for your product line.
- Under Development The part is under development and not ready for sale.
- **Assembly Only** The part is a component part and is only available as an assembly.
- Component Only The part is an assembly part and is only available as a component.
- Internal Use Only The part is reserved for manufacturing and supplier internal use; it is not a service replacement part.
- **Recalled** The part has been recalled.
- Cannot Sell The part is not available for sale for an unspecified reason. For example, part is only available for government procurement.
- Export Only The part is not available for sale in the United States; it is for export vehicles only.

- Credit Limit Exceeded Credit limit exceeded.
- Credit Card Denied Credit card transaction denied by creditor.
- Account On Hold The dealer's account has been put on hold.
- Invalid Unit Of Measure The unit of measurement was invalid for this part number.
- Invalid Promotion Code The promotion code is invalid.
- Invalid Shipping Method The shipping method is invalid, for example, shipping by ground to Puerto Rico.
- **Duplicate Line Number** The line number is the same as another line within this transaction.
- No Drop Shipment Drop shipments are not allowed.
- No Will Call Will-call pickups are not allowed.
- Minimum Quantity Not Met There is a minimum quantity purchase requirement for this part and the quantity has not been met. The minimum quantity is: NN
- Other Other
- N/A Not applicable.
- Invalid Dealer ID Dealer Identification submitted could not be validated.
- Invalid Fleet Account Fleet account number submitted could not be validated.
- Invalid Price As Of Date Submitted Price As Of Date not valid
- Price Not Found A price for a valid part number submitted could not be found.
- Use Suggested Retail Price Retail Price exceeds contracted price.
- Use Retail Price The retail price is less than or equal to the contracted price. Use the Retail Price.
- Use Submitted Price The dealer is allowed to use its Retail price which it sent. This price may differ from the price that the OEM has.
- Non-Stock An item that is not kept on hand that is ordered from the vendor when requested.

- Duplicate Claim A duplicate claim was submitted.
- Backorder Available Backorder of this part is available.
- Package Only This part is available in packages only
- Open Open
- Closed Closed
- **Invoiced** Invoiced
- Cancelled Cancelled

#### **B.1.162. StatusCodeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: StatusCodeEnumeratedType

### **B.1.163. StatusTypeEnumeratedType**

- Success The operation was successful.
- Error The operation resulted in error and did not succeed.
- Warning The operation completed a warning.
- $\bullet \ \ \textbf{Informational} \ \textbf{-} \ \textbf{The provided StatusText is informational}.$
- Other Other
- N/A N/A

#### **B.1.164. StatusTypeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: StatusTypeEnumeratedType

# **B.1.165.** TaxTypeEnumeratedType

- Total -
- Amount -
- Labor -
- Parts -
- Claim -
- Dealer -
- Deductible -
- Prorated -
- Other -
- Luxury -
- Vehicle Inventory -
- Taxes Not In Cash Price -
- Document Stamp -
- Sales -
- Tire -
- Personal Property -
- Registration -

- Monthly/Use -
- Weight -
- Adjustment -
- DownPayment -
- CapCostReduction -
- Lieu -
- CurrentYear -
- N/A -
- LocalOption Tennessee Tax combination of city and county.
- **SingleArticle** Tennessee Tax State Tax
- Gas Gas tax levied to applicable vehicles or by state/province law. (Referred to in US as "Gas Guzzler" tax).
- Total Monthly/Use The total amount of monthly use tax for a payment on a contract.
- Service Contract Tax charged on service contracts (where applicable).
- Adjusted Sales Adjusted sales tax due to tax modifications when capitalized (i.e. NY)
- Total Sales/Use The total amount of sales/use tax for a single payment contract.
- Air Conditioning Excise Provincal tax providing for the installation or removal of freon. (Canada)
- **Purchase and Use** A type of tax that is assessed upon "tax free" tangible personal property purchased by a resident of the assessing state for use, storage or consumption of goods in that state (not for resale), regardless of where the purchase took place. The tax is a one time retail tax due at registration or titling of a vehicle.
- County Tax A county tax charged based on the location of the dealer and the customer. An example, The Cook County Tax.
- General Excise This is a general excise tax that a state or region could impose.

- Gross Receipt A gross receipts tax, sometimes referred to as a gross excise tax, is a tax on the total gross revenues of a company, regardless of their source.
- Tax on Trade-In Tax due on a Trade-In vehicle.
- Tax on Upfront Fees Total tax due on fees paid upfront.
- Tax on Acquisition Fee Tax due on amount of acquisition fee.
- Muncipal Hazard and Special Waste A Tax that the seller of record must pay to a governmental body and will pass the tax on to its customers.
- Environmental Tax Environmental Levy / Tax
- Motor Vehicle Tax Tax paid at of registration based on the vehicle's age and MSRP.
- Wheel Tax A tax levied by cities and villages to be credited to a road fund of the city or village.
- GOG Tax -
- Misc Materials Tax -
- Paint Materials Tax -
- Shop Supplies Tax -
- Freight Tax -
- **VAT** VAT
- Additional VAT1 Additional VAT1
- **AdditionalVAT2** Additional VAT2
- Additional VAT3 Additional VAT3
- Additional VAT4 Additional VAT4
- Additional VAT5 Additional VAT5
- **Cess1** Cess1

- Cess2 Cess2
- ExciseDuty ExciseDuty

# B.1.166. TaxTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: TaxTypeEnumeratedType

# **B.1.167. TaxTypeIdEnumeratedType**

- **CS** City
- **CP** County
- ST State
- **OT** Other
- EX Excise
- VAT Value Added
- **PST** Provincial Sales Tax
- RT Rental
- **GST** Goods and Services Tax
- **HST** Harmonized Tax
- **ART** Air Tax
- **QST** Quebec Sales Tax
- **IMP** Import Tax

### **B.1.168. TaxTypeIdContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: TaxTypeIdEnumeratedType

#### B.1.169. TermLengthEnumeratedType

- Months Months
- Weeks Weeks
- Years Years

#### **B.1.170.** TermLengthContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: TermLengthEnumeratedType

### **B.1.171.** TransactionTypeEnumeratedType

- Initial Initial transaction
- Update Update transaction
- **Delete** Delete transaction
- Cancel Cancel transaction

# **B.1.172.** TransactionTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: TransactionTypeEnumeratedType

### **B.1.173.** TransferFrequencyEnumeratedType

- HR Hour
- WK Week
- **BiWK** Bi-weekly
- MO Month
- YR Year
- **SmMO** Semi-Monthly

#### **B.1.174.** TransferFrequencyContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: TransferFrequencyEnumeratedType

#### **B.1.175.** TransmissionTypeEnumeratedType

- 3 3 Speed
- 4 4 Speed
- **5** 5 Speed
- **6** 6 Speed
- A Automatic
- Automatic 3 Automatic 3 speed transmission type
- Automatic 4 Automatic 4 speed transmission type

- Automatic 5 Automatic 5 speed transmission type
- Automatic 6 Automatic 6 speed transmission type
- Automatic 7 Automatic 7 speed transmission type
- **7** 7 Speed
- **CVT Automatic 3** Continuously Variable T ransmission Automatic 3 speed transmission type (natural gas and hybrid).
- CVT Automatic 4 Continuously Variable T ransmission Automatic 4 speed transmission type (natural gas and hybrid).
- **CVT Automatic 5** Continuously Variable T ransmission Automatic 5 speed transmission type (natural gas and hybrid).
- CVT Automatic 6 Continuously Variable T ransmission Automatic 6 speed transmission type (natural gas and hybrid).
- CVT Automatic 7 Continuously Variable T ransmission Automatic 7 speed transmission type (natural gas and hybrid).
- Manual Manual Transmission

### **B.1.176.** TransmissionTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: TransmissionTypeEnumeratedType

## **B.1.177. UOMEnumeratedType**

- ea Each
- **bx** Box
- case Case
- ctn Carton
- gal Gallon

- qt Quart
- **pt** Pint
- ft Foot
- **yd** Yard
- **in** Inch
- **L** Liter
- **m** meter
- cm centimeter
- kg Kilogram
- **g** Gram
- other Other
- **tn** Ton
- km kilometers
- mi miles
- **hp** horsepower
- **kw** kilowatt
- **pound** pound
- **pk** pack
- **pr** pair
- **rl** roll

- **bt** bottle
- cs crate
- **h** hour
- **set** set
- can canister
- pc piece
- **tb** tube

#### **B.1.178. UOMContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: UOMEnumeratedType

# B.1.179. UrgentSearchMessageCodeEnumeratedType

- A All Dealers
- **D** To District Dealers
- N No Do Not Send
- **Z** To Zone Dealers
- **O** Other

## B.1.180. UrgentSearchMessageCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: UrgentSearchMessageCodeEnumeratedType

#### **B.1.181. ValidationResultsEnumeratedType**

- Passed Credit contract passed validation
- Failed Credit contract failed validation
- Other Other
- N/A Not Application
- Warning Credit contract validation produced a warning

# **B.1.182. ValidationResultsContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ValidationResultsEnumeratedType

#### **B.1.183. VehicleClassEnumeratedType**

- passenger Passenger
- minivan Minivan
- pickup Pickup
- **fullsizevan** Full size van
- **sportutil** Sport utility vehicle
- motorcycle Motorcycle
- **rv RV**
- atv ATV

- **boats** Boats
- **snowmobile** Snowmobile
- heavy truck Heavy truck
- medium duty Medium duty
- truck Truck
- sedans Sedans
- Other Other
- N/A Not Applicable
- watercraft Watercraft
- outboardengine Outboard Engine
- **sidebyside** Side by side

# **B.1.184. VehicleClassContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: VehicleClassEnumeratedType

### **B.1.185. VehicleOwnerTypeEnumeratedType**

- Individual Applicant Represents the individual applicant is the owner of the vehicle
- **Co-Applicant** Represents the co-applicant is the owner of the vehicle.
- **Joint** Represents that both individual applicant and co-applicant is the owner of the vehicle.
- Other Other Indebtedness Vehicle Ownership value.

• N/A - Not Applicable.

# B.1.186. VehicleOwnerTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: VehicleOwnerTypeEnumeratedType

### B.1.187. VehiclePricingTypeEnumeratedType

- MSRP -
- Hold Back -
- Destination/Handling -
- Group Fund Price -
- Wholesale Price -
- Wholesale Cost -
- Actual Cash Value -
- Employee -
- Invoice -
- Sale Price -
- Final MSRP -
- Base MSRP -
- Employee Order Price -
- Employee Stock Price -

- Other -
- Selling Price -
- Cap Cost -
- Total Option Price -
- Total Option Cost -
- Retail -
- N/A -
- MSRP Discount -
- Gross Cap Cost -
- Net Cap Cost -
- Taxable Selling Price -
- Loan Amount lenders typically loan on the listed vehicle.
- Trade-In Amount allowed by dealers on a trade.
- Adjusted Gross Cap Cost Adjusted gross cap cost due to tax calculations.
- Adjusted Net Cap Cost Adjusted net cap cost due to tax calculations.

#### **B.1.188. VehiclePricingTypeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: VehiclePricingTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.189. VolumeMeasureEnumeratedType

- Cubic Inches Cubic inches
- Cubic Feet Cubic feet
- Cubic Centimeters Cubic centimeters
- Cubic Meters Cubic meters
- Other Other

#### **B.1.190. VolumeMeasureContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: VolumeMeasureEnumeratedType

#### **B.1.191. WeightMeasureEnumeratedType**

- **Pounds** Pounds
- Kilos Kilos
- Other Other

### **B.1.192. WeightMeasureContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: WeightMeasureEnumeratedType

#### B.1.193. LanguageEnumeratedType

- en-US English American
- en-CA English -Canada

- aa-ET Afar Ethiopia
- **ab-GE** Abkhazian Georgia
- af-ZA Afrikaans South Africa
- am-ET Amharic Ethiopia
- ar-SA Arabic Saudi Arabia
- as-IN Assamese India
- ay-BO Aymara Bolivia
- az-AZ Azerbaijani Azerbaijan
- **ba-RU** Bashkir Russian Federation
- **be-BY** Byelorussian Belarus
- **bg-BG** Bulgarian Bulgaria
- **bh-IN** Bihari India
- **bi-VU** Bislama Vanuatu
- **bn-BD** Bengali, Bangla Bangladesh
- **bo-BT** Tibetan Bhutan
- **br-FR** Breton France
- ca-ES Catalan Spain
- co-FR Corsican France
- cs-CZ Czech Czech Republic
- cy-GB Welsh United Kingdom

- da-DE Danish Germany
- da-DK Danish Denmark
- de-DE German Germany
- dz-BT Bhutani Bhutan
- el-GR Greek Greece
- es-ES Spanish Spain
- et-EE Estonian Estonia
- eu-ES Basque Spain
- fa-AF Persian Afghanistan
- **fi-FI** Finnish Finland
- fj-FJ Fiji Fiji
- **fo-FO** Faeroese Faroe Islands
- **fr-CA** French Canada
- **fr-FR** French France
- **fy-NL** Frisian Netherlands
- ga-IE Irish Ireland
- gd-GB Gaelic Scots Gaelic United Kingdom
- gl-ES Galician Spain
- gn-PY Guarani Paraguay
- gu-IN Gujarati Indonesia

- ha-NG Hausa Nigeria
- hi-IN Hindi India
- hr-HR Croatian Croatia
- hu-HU Hungarian Hungary
- **hy-AM** Armenian Armenia
- ik-GL Inupiak Greenland
- in-ID Indonesian Indonesia
- is-IS Icelandic Iceland
- it-IT Italian Italy
- iw-IL Hebrew Israel
- **ja-JP** Japanese Japan
- ji-IL Yiddish Israel
- **jw-ID** Javanese Indonesia
- ka-GE Georgian Georgia
- kk-KZ Kazakh Kazakhstan
- kl-GL Greenlandic Greenland
- km-KH Cambodian Cambodia
- kn-IN Kannada India
- ko-KP Korean Korea, Democratic People's Republic of
- ko-KR Korean Korea, Republic of

- ks-IN Kashmiri India
- ku-IQ Kurdish Iraq
- ky-CN Kirghiz China
- la-VA Latin Holy See (Vatican City State)
- In-CD Lingala Congo, The Democratic Republic of the
- lo-LA Laothian Lao People's Democratic Republic
- lt-LT Lithuanian Lithuania
- **lv-LV** Latvian Lettish Latvia
- mg-MG Malagasy Madagascar
- mi-NZ Maori New Zealand
- mk-MK Macedonian Macedonia, The Former Yugoslav
- ml-IN Malayalam India
- mn-MN Mongolian Mongolia
- mo-MO Moldavian Macao
- mr-IN Marathi India
- ms-MY Malay Malaysia
- mt-MH Maltese Marshall Islands
- **my-MM** Burmese Myanmar
- na-NR Nauru Nauru
- ne-NP Nepali Nepal

- **nl-NL** Dutch Netherlands
- **no-NO** Norwegian Norway
- oc-FR Occitan France
- om-ET Oromo Afan Ethiopia
- or-IN Oriya India
- pa-IN Punjabi India
- **pl-PL** Polish Poland
- **ps-PK** Pashto, Pushto Pakistan
- **pt-PT** Portuguese Portugal
- qu-PE Quechua Peru
- rm-CH Rhaeto-Romance Switzerland
- rn-BI Kirundi Burundi
- ro-RO Romanian Romania
- ru-RU Russian Russian Federation
- **rw-RW** Kinyarwanda Rwanda
- sa-IN Sanskirt India
- sd-PK Sindhi Pakistan
- sg-CF Sangro Central African Republic
- sh-HR Serbo-Croatian Croatia
- si-LK Singhalese Sri Lanka

- sk-SK Slovak Slovakia
- sl-SI Slovenian Slovenia
- sm-WS Samoan Samoa
- sn-ZW Shona Zimbabwe
- so-SO Somali Somalia
- sq-AL Albanian Albania
- sr-CS Serbian SErbia and Montenegro
- ss-ZA Siswati South Africa
- st-ZA Sesotho South Africa
- su-SD Sudanese Sudan
- sv-SE Swedish Sweden
- sw-TL Swahili Timor-Leste
- ta-IN Tamil India
- te-IN Tegulu India
- tg-TJ Tajik Tajikistan
- th-TH Thai Thailand
- **ti-ET** Tigrinya Ethiopia
- **tk-TM** Turkmen Turkmenistan
- **tl-PH** Tagalog Philippines
- tn-ZA Setswana South Africa

- to-TO Tonga Tonga
- **tr-TR** Turkish Turkey
- ts-ZA Tsonga South Africa
- tt-RU Tatar Russian Federation
- **tw-GH** Twi Ghana
- **uk-UA** Ukrainian Ukraine
- **ur-PK** Urdu Pakistan
- uz-UZ Uzbek Uzbekistan
- vi-VN Vietnamese Vietnam
- wo-SN Wolof Senegal
- xh-ZA Xhosa South Africa
- yo-NG Yoruba Nigeria
- **zh-CN** Chinese China
- **zu-ZA** Zulu South Africa
- en-GB English United Kingdom
- zh-TW Mandarin Taiwan
- es-MX Spanish Mexico
- **pt-BR** Portuguese Brazil
- **nl-BE** Locale Dutch (Belgium)
- **fr-BE** Locale French (Belgium)

• **de-BE** - Locale German (Belgium)

# **B.1.194.** LanguageContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: LanguageEnumeratedType

### **B.1.195.** CountryEnumeratedType

- US UNITED STATES
- **AF** AFGHANISTAN
- AL ALBANIA
- **DZ** ALGERIA
- **AS** AMERICAN SAMOA
- **AD** ANDORRA
- AO ANGOLA
- AI ANGUILLA
- AQ ANTARCTICA
- AG ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA
- AR ARGENTINA
- AM ARMENIA
- AW ARUBA
- AU AUSTRALIA

- AT AUSTRIA
- **AZ** AZERBAIJAN
- **BS** BAHAMAS
- **BH** BAHRAIN
- **BD** BANGLADESH
- **BB** BARBADOS
- **BY** BELARUS
- **BE** BELGIUM
- **BZ** BELIZE
- **BJ** BENIN
- **BM** BERMUDA
- **BT** BHUTAN
- **BO** BOLIVIA
- **BA** BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA
- **BW** BOTSWANA
- **BV** BOUVET ISLAND
- **BR** BRAZIL
- IO BRITISH INDIAN OCEAN TERRITORY
- **BN** BRUNEI DARUSSALAM
- **BG** BULGARIA

- **BF** BURKINA FASO
- **BI** BURUNDI
- KH CAMBODIA
- **CM** CAMEROON
- CA CANADA
- **CV** CAPE VERDE
- **CW** CURACAO
- **KY** CAYMAN ISLANDS
- **CF** CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC
- **TD** CHAD
- **CL** CHILE
- CN CHINA
- **CX** CHRISTMAS ISLAND
- CC COCOS (KEELING) ISLANDS
- CO COLOMBIA
- KM COMOROS
- CG CONGO
- **CD** CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE
- **CK** COOK ISLANDS
- CR COSTA RICA

- **CI** COTE D'IVOIRE
- **HR** CROATIA
- **CU** CUBA
- **CY** CYPRUS
- **CZ** CZECH REPUBLIC
- **DK** DENMARK
- **DJ** DJIBOUTI
- **DM** DOMINICA
- **DO** DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
- EC ECUADOR
- **EG** EGYPT
- **SV** EL SALVADOR
- **GQ** EQUATORIAL GUINEA
- ER ERITREA
- **EE** ESTONIA
- ET ETHIOPIA
- **FK** FALKLAND ISLANDS (MALVINAS)
- **FO** FAROE ISLANDS
- **FJ** FIJI
- **FI** FINLAND

- **FR** FRANCE
- **GF** FRENCH GUIANA
- **PF** FRENCH POLYNESIA
- TF FRENCH SOUTHERN TERRITORIES
- GA GABON
- **GM** GAMBIA
- **GE** GEORGIA
- **DE** GERMANY
- **GH** GHANA
- **GI** GIBRALTAR
- **GR** GREECE
- **GL** GREENLAND
- **GD** GRENADA
- **GP** GUADELOUPE
- **GU** GUAM
- **GT** GUATEMALA
- **GN** GUINEA
- **GW** GUINEA-BISSAU
- **GY** GUYANA
- **HT** HAITI

- **HM** HEARD ISLAND AND MCDONALD ISLANDS
- VA HOLY SEE (VATICAN CITY STATE)
- **HN** HONDURAS
- HK HONG KONG
- **HU** HUNGARY
- **IS** ICELAND
- **IN** INDIA
- **ID** INDONESIA
- IR IRAN, ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF
- **IQ** IRAQ
- IE IRELAND
- IL ISRAEL
- IT ITALY
- **JM** JAMAICA
- **JP** JAPAN
- **JO** JORDAN
- **KZ** KAZAKHSTAN
- **KE** KENYA
- **KI** KIRIBATI
- **KP** KOREA, DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF

- **KR** KOREA, REPUBLIC OF
- **KW** KUWAIT
- **KG** KYRGYZSTAN
- LA LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC
- LV LATVIA
- LB LEBANON
- LS LESOTHO
- LR LIBERIA
- LY LIBYAN ARAB JAMAHIRIYA
- LI LIECHTENSTEIN
- LT LITHUANIA
- LU LUXEMBOURG
- MO MACAO
- MK MACEDONIA, THE FORMER YUGOSLAV REPUBLIC OF
- MG MADAGASCAR
- MW MALAWI
- **MY** MALAYSIA
- MV MALDIVES
- **ML** MALI
- MT MALTA

- MH MARSHALL ISLANDS
- MQ MARTINIQUE
- MR MAURITANIA
- MU MAURITIUS
- YT MAYOTTE
- MX MEXICO
- FM MICRONESIA, FEDERATED STATES OF
- MD MOLDOVA, REPUBLIC OF
- MC MONACO
- MN MONGOLIA
- MS MONTSERRAT
- MA MOROCCO
- **MZ** MOZAMBIQUE
- **MM** MYANMAR
- NA NAMIBIA
- NR NAURU
- **NP** NEPAL
- NL NETHERLANDS
- AN NETHERLANDS ANTILLES
- NC NEW CALEDONIA

- NZ NEW ZEALAND
- NI NICARAGUA
- **NE** NIGER
- NG NIGERIA
- NU NIUE
- **NF** NORFOLK ISLAND
- MP NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS
- NO NORWAY
- **OM** OMAN
- **PK** PAKISTAN
- PW PALAU
- **PS** PALESTINIAN TERRITORY, OCCUPIED
- PA PANAMA
- **PG** PAPUA NEW GUINEA
- **PY** PARAGUAY
- **PE** PERU
- **PH** PHILIPPINES
- PN PITCAIRN
- PL POLAND
- **PT** PORTUGAL

- **PR** PUERTO RICO
- **QA** QATAR
- RE "REUNION"
- **RO** ROMANIA
- **RU** RUSSIAN FEDERATION
- **RW** RWANDA
- **SH** SAINT HELENA
- KN SAINT KITTS AND NEVIS
- LC SAINT LUCIA
- PM SAINT PIERRA AND MIQUELON
- VC SAINT VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES
- WS SAMOA
- **SM** SAN MARINO
- SS SOUTH SUDAN
- ST SAO TOME AND PRINCIPE
- **SA** SAUDI ARABIA
- SN SENEGAL
- **SX** SINT MAARTEN(DUTCH PART)
- **CS** Deprecated: Use RS for Serbia or ME for Montenegro.
- SC SEYCHELLES

- **SL** SIERRA LEONE
- SG SINGAPORE
- **SK** SLOVAKIA
- SI SLOVENIA
- **SB** SOLOMON ISLANDS
- **SO** SOMALIA
- ZA SOUTH AFRICA
- **GS** SOUTH GEORGIA AND THE SOUTH SANDWICH ISLANDS
- **ES** SPAIN
- LK SRI LANKA
- SD SUDAN
- **SR** SURINAME
- SJ SVALBARD AND JAN MAYEN
- SZ SWAZILAND
- SE SWEDEN
- **CH** SWITZERLAND
- **SY** SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC
- TW TIAWAN, PROVINCE OF CHINA
- TJ TAJIKISTAN
- TZ -

- **TH** THAILAND
- TL TIMOR-LESTE
- **TG** TOGO
- TK TOKELAU
- TO TONGA
- TT TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO
- TN TUNISIA
- TR TURKEY
- TM TURKMENISTAN
- TC TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS
- TV TUVALU
- UG UGANDA
- UA UKRAINE
- **AE** UNITED ARAB EMIRATES
- **GB** UNITED KINGDOM
- UM UNITED STATES MINOR OUTLYING ISLANDS
- UY URUGUAY
- UZ UZBEKISTAN
- VU VANUATU
- **VE** VENEZUELA

- VN VIET NAM
- VG VIRGIN ISLANDS, BRITISH
- VI VIRGIN ISLANDS, U.S.
- WF WALLIS AND FUTUNA
- EH WESTERN SAHARA
- YE YEMEN
- **ZM** ZAMBIA
- **ZW** ZIMBABWE
- **GG** GUERNSEY
- **IM** ISLE OF MILAN
- **RS** SERBIA
- MF ST. MAARTEN/ST. MARTIN
- **AX** ALAND ISLANDS
- **BL** ST. BARTHILEMY
- ME MONTENEGRO
- **JE** JERSEY
- USA UNITED STATES
- **AFG** AFGHANISTAN
- **ALB** ALBANIA
- **DZA** ALGERIA

- **ASM** AMERICAN SAMOA
- **AND** ANDORRA
- AGO ANGOLA
- AIA ANGUILLA
- ATA ANTARCTICA
- ATG ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA
- **ARG** ARGENTINA
- **ARM** ARMENIA
- **ABW** ARUBA
- AUS AUSTRALIA
- **AUT** AUSTRIA
- **AZE** AZERBAIJAN
- **BHS** BAHAMAS
- **BHR** BAHRAIN
- **BGD** BANGLADESH
- **BRB** BARBADOS
- **BLR** BELARUS
- **BEL** BELGIUM
- **BLZ** BELIZE
- **BEN** BENIN

- **BMU** BERMUDA
- **BTN** BHUTAN
- **BOL** BOLIVIA
- **BIH** BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA
- **BWA** BOTSWANA
- **BVT** BOUVET ISLAND
- **BRA** BRAZIL
- IOT BRITISH INDIAN OCEAN TERRITORY
- **BRN** BRUNEI DARUSSALAM
- **BGR** BULGARIA
- **BFA** BURKINA FASO
- **BDI** BURUNDI
- KHM CAMBODIA
- **CMR** CAMEROON
- CAN CANADA
- **CPV** CAPE VERDE
- **CUW** CURACAO
- **CYM** CAYMAN ISLANDS
- CAF CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC
- **TCD** CHAD

- CHL CHILE
- CHN CHINA
- CXR CHRISTMAS ISLAND
- CCK COCOS (KEELING) ISLANDS
- **COL** COLOMBIA
- **COM** COMOROS
- COG CONGO
- COD CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE
- **COK** COOK ISLANDS
- CRI COSTA RICA
- **CIV** COTE D'IVOIRE
- HRV CROATIA
- **CUB** CUBA
- **CYP** CYPRUS
- CZE CZECH REPUBLIC
- **DNK** DENMARK
- **DJI** DJIBOUTI
- **DMA** DOMINICA
- **DOM** DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
- ECU ECUADOR

- EGY EGYPT
- **SLV** EL SALVADOR
- **GNQ** EQUATORIAL GUINEA
- ERI ERITREA
- EST ESTONIA
- ETH ETHIOPIA
- FLK FALKLAND ISLANDS (MALVINAS)
- **FRO** FAROE ISLANDS
- **FJI** FIJI
- **FIN** FINLAND
- FRA FRANCE
- **GUF** FRENCH GUIANA
- **PYF** FRENCH POLYNESIA
- ATF FRENCH SOUTHERN TERRITORIES
- GAB GABON
- **GMB** GAMBIA
- **GEO** GEORGIA
- **DEU** GERMANY
- **GHA** GHANA
- **GIB** GIBRALTAR

- **GRC** GREECE
- **GRL** GREENLAND
- **GRD** GRENADA
- **GLP** GUADELOUPE
- **GUM** GUAM
- **GTM** GUATEMALA
- **GIN** GUINEA
- **GNB** GUINEA-BISSAU
- **GUY** GUYANA
- **HTI** HAITI
- **HMD** HEARD ISLAND AND MCDONALD ISLANDS
- VAT HOLY SEE (VATICAN CITY STATE)
- **HND** HONDURAS
- **HKG** HONG KONG
- **HUN** HUNGARY
- ISL ICELAND
- IND INDIA
- **IDN** INDONESIA
- IRN IRAN, ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF
- **IRQ** IRAQ

- IRL IRELAND
- ISR ISRAEL
- ITA ITALY
- **JAM** JAMAICA
- **JPN** JAPAN
- **JOR** JORDAN
- **KAZ** KAZAKHSTAN
- KEN KENYA
- **KIR** KIRIBATI
- PRK KOREA, DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF
- **KOR** KOREA, REPUBLIC OF
- **KWT** KUWAIT
- **KGZ** KYRGYZSTAN
- LAO LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC
- LVA LATVIA
- LBN LEBANON
- LSO LESOTHO
- LBR LIBERIA
- LBY LIBYAN ARAB JAMAHIRIYA
- LIE LIECHTENSTEIN

- LTU LITHUANIA
- LUX LUXEMBOURG
- MAC MACAO
- MKD MACEDONIA, THE FORMER YUGOSLAV REPUBLIC OF
- **MDG** MADAGASCAR
- **MWI** MALAWI
- **MYS** MALAYSIA
- MDV MALDIVES
- MLI MALI
- MLT MALTA
- MHL MARSHALL ISLANDS
- MTQ MARTINIQUE
- MRR MAURITANIA
- MUS MAURITIUS
- **MYT** MAYOTTE
- MEX MEXICO
- **FSM** MICRONESIA, FEDERATED STATES OF
- MDA MOLDOVA, REPUBLIC OF
- MCO MONACO
- MNG MONGOLIA

- MSR MONTSERRAT
- MAR MOROCCO
- MOZ MOZAMBIQUE
- **MMR** MYANMAR
- NAM NAMIBIA
- NRU NAURU
- **NPL** NEPAL
- **NLD** NETHERLANDS
- ANT NETHERLANDS ANTILLES
- NCL NEW CALEDONIA
- **NZL** NEW ZEALAND
- NIC NICARAGUA
- **NER** NIGER
- NGA NIGERIA
- **NIU** NIUE
- NFK NORFOLK ISLAND
- MNP NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS
- **NOR** NORWAY
- OMN OMAN
- PAK PAKISTAN

- PLW PALAU
- PSE PALESTINIAN TERRITORY, OCCUPIED
- PAN PANAMA
- **PNG** PAPUA NEW GUINEA
- **PRY** PARAGUAY
- **PER** PERU
- PHL PHILIPPINES
- PCN PITCAIRN
- POL POLAND
- PRT PORTUGAL
- **PRI** PUERTO RICO
- **QAT** QATAR
- **REU** "REUNION"
- ROU ROMANIA
- **RUS** RUSSIAN FEDERATION
- **RWA** RWANDA
- SHN SAINT HELENA
- KNA SAINT KITTS AND NEVIS
- LCA SAINT LUCIA
- **SPM** SAINT PIERRA AND MIQUELON

- VCT SAINT VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES
- WSM SAMOA
- **SMR** SAN MARINO
- SSD SOUTH SUDAN
- **STP** SAO TOME AND PRINCIPE
- SAU SAUDI ARABIA
- SEN SENEGAL
- SYC SEYCHELLES
- **SLE** SIERRA LEONE
- **SGP** SINGAPORE
- **SVK** SLOVAKIA
- SVN SLOVENIA
- **SLB** SOLOMON ISLANDS
- **SOM** SOMALIA
- **ZAF** SOUTH AFRICA
- SGS SOUTH GEORGIA AND THE SOUTH SANDWICH ISLANDS
- **ESP** SPAIN
- LKA SRI LANKA
- SDN SUDAN
- **SUR** SURINAME

- SJM SVALBARD AND JAN MAYEN
- **SWZ** SWAZILAND
- **SWE** SWEDEN
- **CHE** SWITZERLAND
- **SYR** SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC
- TWN TIAWAN, PROVINCE OF CHINA
- TJK TAJIKISTAN
- TZA TANZANIA
- THA THAILAND
- TLS TIMOR-LESTE
- TGO TOGO
- TKL TOKELAU
- TON TONGA
- TTO TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO
- TUN TUNISIA
- TUR TURKEY
- **TKM** TURKMENISTAN
- TCA TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS
- TUV TUVALU
- UGA UGANDA

- UKR UKRAINE
- ARE UNITED ARAB EMIRATES
- **GBR** UNITED KINGDOM
- UMI UNITED STATES MINOR OUTLYING ISLANDS
- **URY** URUGUAY
- UZB UZBEKISTAN
- **VUT** VANUATU
- VEN VENEZUELA
- **VNM** VIET NAM
- VGB VIRGIN ISLANDS, BRITISH
- VIR VIRGIN ISLANDS, U.S.
- WLF WALLIS AND FUTUNA
- ESH WESTERN SAHARA
- YEM YEMEN
- **ZMB** ZAMBIA
- **ZWE** ZIMBABWE
- **GGY** GUERNSEY
- **IMN** ISLE OF MILAN
- **SRB** SERBIA
- MAF ST. MAARTEN/ST. MARTIN

- ALA ALAND ISLANDS
- **BLM** ST. BARTHILEMY
- MNE MONTENEGRO
- **JEY** JERSEY

### **B.1.196.** CountryContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: CountryEnumeratedType

## **B.1.197. IncentiveEnumeratedType**

- Rebate Offered to eligible consumers a cash allowance applied toward the retail purchase or lease of eligible vehicles.
- Lease Cash Offered to eligible consumers a lease cash allowance applied toward the retail lease of eligible vehicles.
- Consumer Cash Offered to eligible consumers a cash allowance applied toward the retail purchase of eligible vehicles.
- Lease Loyalty Consumers returning from any lease on a Finance Source brand vehicle and entering into a lease on an eligible model are eligible.
- Employee Bonus Cash Customers must finance through eligible finance source. Eligible consumers are only those who are eligible to receive benefit in the manufacturer's employee pricing program.
- Finance Source Cash Offered to eligible consumers a cash allowance applied toward the retail purchase or lease of eligible vehicles. Customers must finance through eligible finance source.
- Conquest Cash Available to current owners or lessees of any "competitor" vehicle.
- Trade-In Allowance Offered to eligible consumers trading in a vehicle (OEM or competitor).
- Event Bonus Offered to eligible consumers during a particular event (e.g., Auto Show).
- Owner Loyalty Cash Available on eligible vehicles for current owners or lessees of an OEM vehicle.
- Regional Bonus Cash 11. Offered to eligible consumers of a defined geographic region, a cash allowance applied toward the retail purchase or lease of eligible vehicles.

- Down Payment Match -
- Delivery Allowance -
- Other -

#### **B.1.198. IncentiveContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: IncentiveEnumeratedType

#### B.1.199. VehicleOwnershipTypeEnumeratedType

- Owned Indicates that the vehicle is owned by the individual or company
- Leased Indicates that the vehicle is being leased to the individual or company for a specified period of time.
- Rented Indicates that the vehicle is being rented by the individual or company for a specified period of time.

#### **B.1.200.** VehicleOwnershipTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: VehicleOwnershipTypeEnumeratedType

## **B.1.201. TireTypeEnumeratedType**

- Radial A type tire construction utilizing plies that run radially from bead to bead under the tread. This construction requires a belt to stabilize the tread and define the tire diameter.
- Bias-Ply A type of tire construction utilizing plies that run diagonally from one bead to the other. One ply is set on a bias in one direction, and succeeding plies are set alternately in opposing directions crossing each other.

# **B.1.202. TireTypeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: TireTypeEnumeratedType

# **B.1.203.** TrailerTypeEnumeratedType

- **Bunk** Type of boat trailer
- **Roller** Type of boat trailer
- **Pontoon Bunk** Type of boat trailer
- **Pontoon Centerlift** Type of boat trailer
- Composite Bunk Type of boat trailer

## **B.1.204. TrailerTypeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: TrailerTypeEnumeratedType

### **B.1.205.** BrakeTypeEnumeratedType

- Drum -
- Disk -
- Electric -

# **B.1.206.** BrakeTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: BrakeTypeEnumeratedType

# B.1.207. WinchTypeEnumeratedType

• Power - Electric winch

- Manual Manually operated
- None No winch

#### **B.1.208. WinchTypeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: WinchTypeEnumeratedType

## B.1.209. StartingSystemTypeEnumeratedType

- Electric Electric engine starting system
- Manual Pull engine starting system
- Other Other engine starting system

# **B.1.210.** StartingSystemTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: StartingSystemTypeEnumeratedType

## **B.1.211.** ImagePerspectiveEnumeratedType

- Interior Image take from the interior of an item or location.
- Exterior Image take from the exterior of an item or location.
- Other Image take from a perspective other than interior or exterior.

# **B.1.212. ImagePersectiveContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ImagePerspectiveEnumeratedType

### **B.1.213. PriceEnumeratedType**

- Loan Amount lenders typically loan on the listed vehicle.
- Retail Amount typically sold for to a retail customer (dealer to consumer, or consumer to consumer transactions).
- Trade-In Amount allowed by dealers on a trade.
- **List** This is the advertised price of the item.
- **Sold** This is the price at which the item actually sold.
- Actual Wholesale Price The vehicle invoice amount minus the dealer's holdback amount which is the amount that is paid to the dealer on a vehicle basis refunding the dealer for inflated vehicle invoice amounts.
- Dealer Discount Amount Discount off the original retail price by the Dealer (comes out of the Dealer's revenue).
- **OEM Discount Amount** Discount off the original retail price by the OEM (comes out of the OEM's revenue).
- Core Price Amount The value of a used part if returned to the OEM for refurbishing.
- National Fleet Price Fleet price for a national account.
- Major Fleet Price Fleet price for a major fleet acount.
- Fleet Price Fleet price.
- Extended Amount The quantity of an item times the sold price less all discounts plus all additions for an item. Formula: item quantity x sold price (all discounts + all additions)
- Extended Core Amount Total core value
- Suggested Retail Price Selling price suggested by the sender.
- Gross Discount Amount The gross amount of all discounts applied to an item.
- Parts Invoice Item Net Amount The difference between the Extended Amount and the Gross Discount Amount to be paid for an item.
- Total Option MSRP Total of all itemized products of the Manufactured Suggested Retail Price.

- Unit Price Price of single unit
- Submitted Price The submitted price is the dealer's while the Retail price is the OEM's. The OEM will classify the dealer's submitted retail price as the submitted price.
- **Select Fleet** A specially contracted fleet.
- Reconditioning Cost The total amount a dealer spends on Vehicle preparation for Mechanical Reconditioning .
- Total Vehicle Cost Sum of all Vehicle Cost of sales.
- Certification Fee The amount spent by dealer as a certification fee.
- Actual Cash Value The appraisal/actual cash value paid by the dealer during trade-in or at the time of auction.
- **Base MSRP** MSRP for the vehicle with no options
- Standard MSRP MSRP for a vehicle with standard options
- **High MSRP** MSRP for vehicle with all options
- Job -
- Labor -
- Parts -
- Sublet -
- Miscellaneous -
- GasOilGrease -
- PaintMaterials -
- ShopSupplies -
- **Freight** Price for Transportation.
- Claim -

- SubletLabor -
- SubletParts -
- ReturnCore -
- Customer -
- Internal -
- RentLoaner -
- Return -
- Splits -
- Total -
- **Prepping** Preparation Price
- PackAmount Additional cost dealer adds above initial cost that is not included in commission
- HoldBackAmount Amount that the OEM retains, and is provided to the dealer after the sale
- PartCost -
- CampaignPrice Campaign Price
- LowestAcceptablePrice Lowest Acceptable Price
- InternetPrice Internet Price
- Other Discount Amount Other Discount Amount
- OtherSurchargeAmount Other Surcharge Amount
- SubtotalIncludingDiscount Subtotal Including Discount
- TotalAmountExcludingTax Total Amount Excluding Tax

- TotalTaxAmount Total Tax Amount
- TotalAmountIncludingTax Total Amount Including Tax
- **EstimatedAmount** Estimated Amount for Repairs
- AdditionalWorkRequestEstimatedAmount Estimated Amount for Additional Work Requested by the Customer
- Cost A generic cost
- Total Trades Actual Cash Value Total Trades Actual Cash Value
- Total Trades Payoff Amount Total Trades Payoff Amount
- Total Accessories Total Accessories
- Total Gross Profit Total Gross Profit
- Frontend Gross Profit Frontend Gross Profit
- Backend Gross Profit Backend Gross Profit
- Balloon Payment Balloon Payment
- **Total Term Depreciation** Total Term Depreciation
- Total Drive Off Amount Total Drive Off Amount
- Net Cost Net Cost
- Net List Price Net List Price
- Net Price Net Price
- Net Core Cost Net Core Cost
- Net Core Price Net Core Price
- Net Total Net Total

- Total Cost Total Cost
- Total List Price Total List Price
- Total Price Total Price
- Total Core Cost Total Core Cost
- Total Core Price Total Core Price
- Total Tax Total Tax
- Total Miscellaneous Total Miscellaneous
- Total Freight Total Freight
- Total Restock Total Restock
- Total Net Total Net
- Total Invoice Total Invoice
- Total Customer Parts Price Total Customer Parts Price
- Total Customer Labor Price Total Customer Labor Price
- Total Customer Miscellaneous Price Total Customer Miscellaneous Price
- Total Customer GOG Price Total Customer GOG Price
- Total Customer Sublet Price Total Customer Sublet Price
- Total Customer Repair Order Price Total Customer Repair Order Price
- Total Customer Parts Cost Total Customer Parts Cost
- Total Customer Labor Cost Total Customer Labor Cost
- Total Customer Miscellaneous Cost Total Customer Miscellaneous Cost

- Total Customer GOG Cost Total Customer GOG Cost
- Total Customer Sublet Cost Total Customer Sublet Cost
- Total Customer Repair Order Cost Total Customer Repair Order Cost
- Total Warranty Parts Price Total Warranty Padts Price
- Total Warranty Labor Price Total Warranty Labor Price
- Total Warranty Miscellaneous Price Total Warranty Miscellaneous Price
- Total Warranty GOG Price Total Warranty GOG Price
- Total Warranty Sublet Price Total Warranty Sublet Price
- Total Warranty Repair Order Price Total Warranty Repair Order Price
- Total Warranty Parts Cost Total Warranty Parts Cost
- Total Warranty Labor Cost Total Warranry Labor Cost
- Total Warranty Miscellaneous Cost Total Warranty Miscellaneous Cost
- Total Warranty GOG Cost Total Warranty GOG Cost
- Total Warranty Sublet Cost Total Warranty Sublet Cost
- Total Warranty Repair Order Cost Total Warranty Reapir Order Cost
- Total Internal Parts Price Total Internal Parts Price
- Total Internal Labor Price Total Internal Labor Price
- Total Internal Miscellaneous Price Total Internal Miscellaneous Price
- Total Internal GOG Price Total Internal GOG Price
- Total Internal Sublet Price Total Internal Sublet Price

- Total Internal Repair Order Price Total Internal Repair Order Price
- Total Internal Parts Cost Total Internal Parts Cost
- Total Internal Labor Cost Total Internal Labor Cost
- Total Internal Miscellaneous Cost Total Internal Miscellaneous Cost
- Total Internal GOG Cost Total Internal GOG Cost
- Total Internal Sublet Cost Total Internal Sublet Cost
- Total Internal Repair Order Cost Total Internal Repair Order Cost
- Total Repair Order Parts Price Total Repair Order Parts Price
- Total Repair Order Labor Price Total Repair Order Labor Price
- Total Repair Order Miscellaneous Price Total Repair Order Miscellaneous Price
- Total Repair Order GOG Price Total Repair Order GOG Price
- Total Repair Order Sublet Price Total Repair Order Sublet Price
- Total Repair Order Price Total Repair Order Price
- Total Repair Order Parts Cost Total Repair Order Parts Cost
- Total Repair Order Labor Cost Total Repair Order Labor Cost
- Total Repair Order Miscellaneous Cost Total Repair Order Misccellaneous Cost
- Total Repair Order GOG Cost Total Repair Order GOG Cost
- Total Repair Order Sublet Cost Total Repair Order Sublet Cost
- Total Repair Order Cost Total Repair Order Cost
- Total Repair Order Tax Price Total Repair Order Tax Price

- Operation Parts Price Operation Parts Price
- Operation Parts Cost Operation Parts Cost
- Operation Total Price Operation Total Price
- Operation Total Cost Operation Total Cost
- Unit Core Cost Unit Core Cost
- Unit Core Price Unit Core Price
- Unit List Price Unit List Price
- Net Cost Net Cost
- Net List Price Net List Price
- Net Price Net Price
- Net Core Cost Net Core Cost
- Net Core Price Net Core Price
- Net Miscellaneous Net Miscellaneous
- Net Freight Net Freight
- Net Restock Net Restock
- Net Total Net Total
- Vehicle Advertised Price Dealer advertised price for a vehicle.
- Vehicle Selling Price Dealer offer price for known customers (i.e., logged in customers).
- **DIO Invoice Price** Dealer Invoice cost of dealer installed option (DIO).
- **DIO Retail Price** Dealer suggested retail price of dealer installed option (DIO).

# **B.1.214. PriceContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PriceEnumeratedType

## **B.1.215.** ColorItemEnumeratedType

- Hull Hull
- **Engine** Engine
- **Deck** Deck
- Seat Seat
- Carpet Carpet
- Interior Interior
- Exterior Exterior
- ExteriorSecondary Some vehicles have a two tone paint scheme on the exterior
- Trailer Trailer
- **Top** Top

# **B.1.216.** ColorItemContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ColorItemEnumeratedType

# **B.1.217.** CylinderConfigurationEnumeratedType

• Inline - Inline

- V V
- Rotary Rotary

## **B.1.218.** CylinderConfigurationContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: CylinderConfigurationEnumeratedType

### **B.1.219.** PartActivityTransactionEnumeratedType

- Adjustment Other An adjustment that isn't listed.
- Cancelled Countersales Cancelled from countersales
- Cancelled Countersales Exempt Cancelled from counter sale exempt count
- Cancelled Internal Repair Order Cancelled from Internal Repair Order
- Cancelled Internal Repair Order Exempt Cancelled from Internal Repair Order exempt count.
- Cancelled Receipt Manufacturer Cancelled Receipt from Manufacturer.
- Cancelled Receipt Other Cancelled receipt from other.
- Cancelled General Restock Cancelled General Restock.
- Cancelled Retail Repair Order Cancelled Retail Repair Order.
- Cancelled Retail Repair Order Exempt Cancelled Retail Repair Order exempt count.
- Cancelled Return Cancelled Return
- Cancelled Warranty Repair Order Cancelled Warranty Repair Order
- Cancelled Warranty Repair Order Exempt Cancelled Warranty Repair Order exempt count

- Cancelled Wholesale Cancelled from Wholesale.
- Cancelled Wholesale Exempt Cancelled from Wholesale exempt count.
- Counter Counter.
- Counter Exempt Counter Exempt.
- Internal Repair Order Internal Repair Order.
- Internal Repair Order Exempt Internal Repair Order exempt count.
- Lost Sale Lost Sale.
- Inventory Adjustment Plus Inventory Adjustment Plus.
- Cancelled Scrap Cancelled Scrap.
- Inventory Adjustment Minus Inventory Adjustment Minus.
- Scrap Scrap.
- Receipt Other Receipt Other.
- Receipt Manufacturer Receipt Manufacturer.
- Receipt From Other Receipt from other.
- General Restock Receipt from other.
- Retail Repair Order Retail Repair Order
- Retail Repair Order Exempt Retail Repair Order Exempt
- **Return** Return
- Return Other Return Other
- Sale Other Sale Other

- Warranty Repair Order Warranty Repair Order
- Warranty Repair Order Exempt Warranty Repair Order
- Wholesale Wholesale
- Wholesale Exempt Wholesale Exempt
- New Part New part added to inventory

### **B.1.220.** PartActivityTransactionContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PartActivityTransactionEnumeratedType

### **B.1.221. SalesStatusEnumeratedType**

- Active Active Sales Status
- On-Order On-Order Sales Status
- Inactive Inactive Sales Status
- Sale Pending Sale Pending Status
- Sold Sold Sales Status
- **Delete** Delete Sales Status
- Trade-In Pending Trade-In Pending Sales Status

# **B.1.222. SalesStatusContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: SalesStatusEnumeratedType

### **B.1.223.** CrossShipmentRestrictionEnumeratedType

- **Primary** The primary parts distribution center to ship the parts.
- Alternate Allows any altenate parts distribution center to be used.
- Low Volume Use the low volume parts distribution center for slow moving parts.
- **Domestic Only** Only use domestic parts distribution centers
- None No restrictions are to be applied.

## **B.1.224.** CrossShipmentRestrictionContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: CrossShipmentRestrictionEnumeratedType

## **B.1.225.** AgencyRoleCodeEnumeratedType

- **Dealer** Identifies the role as a Dealer
- Owner Identifies the role as a Owner
- **Operator** Identifies the role as a Owner
- Global ID A unique global system identifier
- **Direct Shipper** Direct Shipper ID
- Packager Packager
- Importer Importer
- Exporter Exporter

- Batch Number Batch Number
- OEM Order Number OEM Order Number
- Transfer Reference Number Transfer Refrence Number
- Customer Purchase Order Number Customer Purchase Order Number
- OEM Delivery Number OEM Delivery Number
- OEM Invoice Number OEM Invoice Number
- Supplier no Supplier Number
- Supplier Line Supplier Line
- Dealer no Dealer Number
- Dealer Line Dealer Line
- Base Sales Code Base Sales Code

#### B.1.226. AgencyRoleCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: AgencyRoleCodeEnumeratedType ocl:AgencyRoleCodeEnumerationType

### **B.1.227.** ContactMethodTypeEnumeratedType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PreferredContactMethodContentType PreferredContactMethodOrganizationContentType OriginalContactMethodContentType

# **B.1.228.** ContactMethodTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PreferredContactMethodEnumeratedType PreferredContactMethodOrganizationEnumeratedType OriginalContactMethodEnumeratedType

# **B.1.229. VehicleUseEnumeratedType**

- **Demonstration** Vehicle was used as demonstration model.
- Daily Rental Used as a rental or loaner car.
- Personal Used for personal or individual use.
- Household Used for family or house hold purposes.
- Other Other or unknown use.
- Not Applicable Not applicable.
- Taxi Taxi
- Lease Lease
- **Agri/Farm** Agriculture/Farming
- **Beverage** Beverage
- **BusTrans** Bus Transportation
- Constr Construction
- **Dealer** Dealer
- **Emergency** Emergency Vehicle
- Fin.Lease Leased-Financed
- **FoodProc** Food Processing
- ForestLum Forestry/Lumber
- **GF/Haz** Gen Freight-Hazardous

- GenFrt General Freight
- Govt Government
- **Hazard** Hazardous
- **Individ** Individual
- Landsc Landscaping
- Manuf Manufacturing
- Mfg.Lease Leased-Manufacturing
- Min/Qua Mining
- **Misc** Miscellaneous
- Mnt.Lease Lease Rent
- Mov/Stor Moving/Storage
- **Petro** Petroleum
- **Petro/Haz** Petroleum-Hazardous
- **Ref/Haz** Spec-Hazardous
- Road/Hwy Road/Highway
- San/Refuse Sanitation/Refuse
- Services Services
- SpecHaul Specialized Hauling
- Unknown Unknown
- **Util/Haz** Utility-Hazardous

- **Utility** Utility
- Veh.Trnsprtr Vehicle Transporter
- Wh/Retail Wholesale/Retail
- OffRoad Off-Road

## **B.1.230.** VehicleUseContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: VehicleUseEnumeratedType

## B.1.231. ShipmentCarrierTransportMethodTypeEnumeratedType

- Air Shipment made by air delivery
- **Ground** Shipment made by ground delivery
- Cab Shipment made by cab delivery
- **Bus** Shipment made by bus delivery
- Parcel Post Shipment made by parcel post delivery
- Charter Shipment made by charter delivery
- Courier Shipment made by courier delivery
- **Truck** Shipment made by truck delivery
- Ocean Shipment made by ocean (ship) delivery
- Collect Used when goods is Collected by dealer/customer at WH
- Other Used when goods is transported in any other way

# **B.1.232. ShipmentCarrierTransportMethodTypeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ShipmentCarrierTransportMethodTypeEnumeratedType

### **B.1.233.** ShipmentCarrierCompanyEnumeratedType

- **Federal Express** Federal Express (FedEx)
- Air Contact Transport Air Contact Transport
- **Danzas** Danzas
- Yellow Freight Yellow Freight
- United Parcel Service United Parcel Service (UPS)
- Motor Cargo Motor Cargo
- **Averitt** Averitt
- Chopper Chopper
- Command Command
- United States Postal Service United States Postal Service (USPS)
- **DHL** DHL
- California Overnight California Overnight
- **Ryder Integrated Logistics Inc** Ryder Integrated Logistics Inc
- **Dedicated Logistics Inc** Dedicated Logistics Inc
- Exel Logistics Inc Exel Logistics Inc

- Penske Logistics Inc Penske Logistics Inc
- Express Leasing Inc Express Leasing Inc
- Vanguard Global Services Vanguard Global Services
- Central Transport International Inc Central Transport International Inc
- **Swift Transportation** Swift Transportation
- Ottaway Motor Express Ottaway Motor Express
- Schneider National Carriers Schneider National Carriers
- **PJAX Inc** PJAX Inc
- Nebraska Transport Company Nebraska Transport Company
- Golden Gate Air Freight Inc Golden Gate Air Freight Inc
- Roadway Express Inc Roadway Express Inc
- United American Freight United American Freight
- Allen Logistics Allen Logistics
- Cross Country Courier Cross Country Courier
- Midwest Motor Express Inc Midwest Motor Express Inc
- RAC Transport RAC Transport
- Land Air Express Land Air Express
- Landstar Ranger Inc Landstar Ranger Inc
- Oak Harbor Freight Lines Oak Harbor Freight Lines
- Covenant Transport Inc Covenant Transport Inc

- Automotive Component Carrier Inc Automotive Component Carrier Inc
- North Shore Transportation Services Inc North Shore Transportation Services Inc
- Knight Transportation Inc Knight Transportation Inc
- **JB Hunt** JB Hunt
- Hollingsworth Expedited Lane Partner LLC Hollingsworth Expedited Lane Partner LLC
- First Class Expediting Service Inc First Class Expediting Service Inc
- USF USF
- Asconauto Logistica Asconauto Logistica
- Bartolini Bartolini

### **B.1.234.** ShipmentCarrierCompanyContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ShipmentCarrierCompanyEnumeratedType

### B.1.235. ShipmentCarrierServiceLevelEnumeratedType

- **0 Day** 0 Day is same day
- 1 Day 1 Day is next day and/or overnight
- **2 Day** 2 Day
- 3 Day Deferred 3 Day Deferred

# **B.1.236.** ShipmentCarrierServiceLevelContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ShipmentCarrierServiceLevelEnumeratedType

### B.1.237. ShipmentCarrierDeliveryEnumeratedType

- Saturday Shipment Carrier to make a Saturday delivery
- Sunday Shipment Carrier to make a Sunday delivery
- Pick-up Customer to pick-up item at Shipment Carrier depot.

### B.1.238. ShipmentCarrierDeliveryContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ShipmentCarrierDeliveryEnumeratedType

#### B.1.239. ShipmentCarrierCollectionMethodEnumeratedType

- **Prepaid** The delivery has been paid for by the shipper.
- **Collect** The delivery will be paid for at the time of receipt.

## **B.1.240.** ShipmentCarrierCollectionMethodContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ShipmentCarrierCollectionMethodEnumeratedType

### B.1.241. RequestedAmountTypeEnumeratedType

- Requested Labor Amount Indicates the labor amounts requested by the dealer on the submitted transaction.
- Requested Parts Amount Indicates the part amounta requested by the dealer on the submitted transaction.
- Requested Handling Amount Indicates the part handling amount requested by the dealer on the submitted transaction.

• Requested Other Amount - Indicates the net item amounts requested by the dealer on the submitted transaction.

### **B.1.242.** RequestedAmountTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: RequestedAmountTypeEnumeratedType

### **B.1.243. ItemIDCategoryTypeEnumeratedType**

- **OEM** Manufacturer part number
- ACDelco ACDelco part number
- Universal Product Code Universal Product Code (UPC) part number
- Vendor Vendor part number

### **B.1.244. ItemIDCategoryTypeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ItemIDCategoryTypeEnumeratedType

### **B.1.245.** DealerServiceTypeEnumeratedType

- Sales The dealer performs sales services
- Finance Available The dealer has financing services available.
- **Rentals** The dealer has rental services available.
- Warranty Servicing The dealer has warranty servicing available.
- **Repairs** The dealer has repair services available.

# **B.1.246.** DealerServiceTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: DealerServiceTypeEnumeratedType

### **B.1.247.** HoursTypeEnumeratedType

- Sales Sales Hours
- Service Service Hours

## **B.1.248.** HoursTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: HoursTypeEnumeratedType

### B.1.249. DayOfWeekEnumeratedType

- Monday Monday
- Tuesday Tuesday
- Wednesday Wednesday
- Thursday Thursday
- Friday Friday
- Saturday Saturday
- Sunday Sunday

### **B.1.250.** DayOfWeekContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: DayOfWeekEnumeratedType

### **B.1.251.** LocationTypeEnumeratedType

- **Dealer** Dealer location
- Fleet Fleet location
- Approved Body Company Approved Body Company location
- Body Company Not Approved Body Company Not Approved location

### **B.1.252.** LocationTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: LocationTypeEnumeratedType

#### B.1.253. LocationIDTypeEnumeratedType

- Plant The manufacturer paint where vehicle is being manufacturered
- **Terminal** A carrier destination where pairing, decking, etc. takes place.
- **PDI** Nav International to provide description
- Mod Center A destination that is making modifications to a vehicle, e.g., a body shop.
- On Road In transit location.
- **Delay Location** Location if the delivery has been delayed.
- Border International border entry point.
- Final Destination Prescribed final destination.

### **B.1.254.** LocationIDTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: LocationIDTypeEnumeratedType

### **B.1.255.** DeliveryProcessStateEnumeratedType

- **Unpaired** The carrier has received the vehicle.
- Paired Pairing particular vehicles for shipment.
- In Decking During the process of establishing the order of vehicles and hooking vehicles together.
- **Decking Complete** The process of establishing the order of vehicles and the hooking of vehicles is complete.
- **Ready For Driver Assign** The driver may be assigned for the delivery.
- **Dispatched** Driver has been assigned to the delivery.
- In Transit Driver is in transit with delivery.
- **Final Delivery** Driver has made delivery to the destination.
- In Production Nav Intertional to provide description.

## **B.1.256.** DeliveryProcessStateContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: DeliveryProcessStateEnumeratedType

## **B.1.257.** EventTypeEnumeratedType

- On Hold The vehicle has been placed on hold.
- Off Hold The vehicle has been taken off hold.

- On Delay The vehicle delivery has been delayed.
- Off Delay The delay condition has been resolved.
- Miscellaneous Problem There is a problem with vehicle delivery.

### **B.1.258.** EventTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: EventTypeEnumeratedType

#### **B.1.259. FleetAccountEnumeratedType**

- Fleet Charge Card Number The number found on a Fleet Charge Card
- Account Number Any Dealer or OEM assigned account number
- Fleet Account Number Parent billing account for a range of Fleet Charge Card numbers.
- Dealer Fleet Account Name The official name associated with the Fleet Account Number.
- Diners Club Diners Club credit card
- Visa Visa credit card
- Mastercard Mastercard credit card
- Optima Optima credit card
- Amex Amex credit card

## **B.1.260. FleetAccountContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: FleetAccountEnumeratedType

### B.1.261. SubtotalTypeCodeEnumeratedType

- Excluding Downpayment Subtotal amount excluding the down payment amount.
- Other Other
- N/A Not Applicable

#### B.1.262. SubtotalTypeCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: SubtotalTypeCodeEnumeratedType

#### **B.1.263.** DealerProductsTypeCodeEnumeratedType

- Etching Theft deterrent item where the VIN is etched into the window of a vehicle
- **Theft Deterrent** A device sold by the dealer used to deter theft of a vehicle.
- Surface Protection Paint and/or undercoating protection applied to a vehicle
- Used Vehicle Contract Cancellation Option Agreement agreement that allows the customer to cancel the contract under certain conditions
- Other Other
- N/A Not Applicable

### **B.1.264.** DealerProductsTypeCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: DealerProductsTypeCodeEnumeratedType

## B.1.265. LeaseEndOptionVehicleDecisionEnumeratedType

- Keep Vehicle OEM Finance Retain current vehicle, outstanding balance financed from OEM.
- Keep Vehicle Finance Retain current vehicle, outstanding balance not financed from OEM.
- Dealer Purchase Return current vehicle to dealer. Dealer retains vehicle, paying with cheque/transfer
- Dealer OEM Credit Facility Return current vehicle to dealer. Dealer retains vehicle, financing with existing OEM credit facility.
- Return Vehicle OEM Finance Return current vehicle to dealer. Dealer returns vehicle to OEM finance
- Undecided No decision has been made.
- Uncontactable Could not contanct customer for a decision.

### B.1.266. LeaseEndOptionVehicleDecisionContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: LeaseEndOptionVehicleDecisionEnumeratedType

## **B.1.267.** LeaseEndOptionFinanceDecisionContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: LeaseEndOptionFinanceDecisionEnumeratedType

### B.1.268. LeaseEndOptionFinanceDecisionEnumeratedType

- **Renew Contract** Renew options contract, to finance a new vehicle.
- Buy New OEM Finance Not renewing contract, financing new vehicle with other finance package from OEM.
- Buy New Finance Not renewing contract, financing new vehicle from none-OEM source.
- No New Vehicle Not renewing contract, not taking a replacement vehicle.
- **Undecided** No decision has been made.

• Uncontactable - The customer was not able to be contacted.

#### B.1.269. RepairStatusCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: RepairStatusCodeEnumeratedType

#### B.1.270. RepairStatusCodeEnumeratedType

- Modified The repair has be reviewed and/or fixed.
- **Inspected** The issue has been reviewed and is waiting the appropriate action.
- **Incomplete** The repair has neither been reviewed nor modified.

### B.1.271. AcquisitionMethodTypeCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: AcquisitionMethodTypeCodeEnumeratedType

### B.1.272. AcquisitionMethodTypeCodeEnumeratedType

- Direct Ship Special purchasing arrangement direct from item creator only do not stock from other sources.
- **Direct Ship PDC Backfill** Order via Direct Ship when qualifying backfill from PDC.
- PDC Parts Distribution Center.
- Other Other.

## **B.1.273.** PartConditionCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PartConditionCodeEnumeratedType

#### **B.1.274.** PartConditionCodeEnumeratedType

- New The part is in new condition.
- Used The part has been previously used.
- Remanned A refurbished or reconditioned part.
- Core Core
- Other Other.

### **B.1.275.** PartSalesRestrictionCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PartSalesRestrictionCodeEnumeratedType

#### B.1.276. PartSalesRestrictionCodeEnumeratedType

- **0** OK to sell the part
- 1 Restricted distribution
- 2 Not for Sale

### **B.1.277. PartOrderingRestrictionCodeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PartOrderingRestrictionCodeEnumeratedType

## **B.1.278.** PartOrderingRestrictionCodeEnumeratedType

• **0** - No restrictions

- 3 Obsolete
- 4 Non-USA part
- 5 Out of Production
- **6** No longer Procured
- 7 Not yet Adopted

#### B.1.279. StockingLevelIndicatorCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: StockingLevelIndicatorCodeEnumeratedType

#### B.1.280. StockingLevelIndicatorCodeEnumeratedType

- Regionally Stocked Regionally stocked parts will arrive quicker and have lower shipping costs for ermergency orders.
- Focused Focus parts will have sufficient quantity to not stock out at a central location.
- Normal Normal stocking level.
- Other Other.

### B.1.281. DistributionMethodCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: DistributionMethodCodeEnumeratedType

## B.1.282. DistributionMethodCodeEnumeratedType

- PDC Orders are shipped from a Parts Distribution Center. This could be the OEM's warehouse.
- **Direct Ship** Item is directly shipped from the supplier's warehouse.

- **Production Only** Need a good Description here.
- Other Other.

#### B.1.283. BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentTypeEnumeratedType

#### B.1.284. BuyPercentageRateAdjustmentTypeEnumeratedType

- Addition Indicates an addition to be made to the buy rate.
- **Subtraction** Indicates a subtraction to be made to the buy rate.

#### **B.1.285.** TaxCreditTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: TaxCreditTypeEnumeratedType

## **B.1.286.** TaxCreditTypeEnumeratedType

- **Hybrid Vehicle** Hybrid Vehicle
- Other Other

### **B.1.287. TransferStatusContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: TransferStatusEnumeratedType

## **B.1.288. TransferStatusEnumeratedType**

- **Processed** The recommended transfer has been processed.
- Unprocessed The recommended transfer remains unprocessed.

# **B.1.289.** PaymentLineTypeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PaymentLineTypeEnumeratedType

### B.1.290. PaymentLineTypeEnumeratedType

- Parts Parts
- Labor Labor
- Lubrication Lubrication
- Core Amount Core Amount
- Freight Freight
- Sublet Sublet
- **Miscellaneous** Miscellaneous
- Shop Charge Shop Charge

#### **B.1.291. TaxStatusCodeContentType**

- Paid The asking price already included tax so it has been paid.
- Not Paid The asking price does not include tax so may not have been paid.
- Not Applicable Not Applicable

• Other - Status not in this list.

## **B.1.292.** PartQuantityEnumeratedType

- QuantityOnHand The quantity of part currently in inventory.
- QuantitySold Quantity of part sold since last inventory.
- QuantityOfLostSale Potential quantity of sales lost due to non-inventory since last inventory.
- QuantityOnOrder Quantity of all outstanding orders not received into inventory.
- QuantityReOrderPoint Quantity that triggers dealer's reordering of part.
- QuantityTwelveMonthSales Quantity sold over last 12 months (rolling).
- QuantityTwelveMonthLostSales Quantity of lost sales over last 12 months (rolling).
- BackOrderQuantity Quantity of part on back order
- QuantityOfReturn Quantity of part returned since last inventory.
- QuantityReserved Quantity of part reserved for service.
- QuantityDealerPartStocking Dealer defined quantity that is to be stocked above the manufacturer recommended stocking level of the part.
- Quantity Available The quantity the dealer has available for release from inventory. It is traditionally defined as Quantity On Hand minus reserved or encumbered parts.
- QuantityUserMin User-defined minimum stocking quantity for a part.
- QuantityUserMax User-defined maximum stocking quantity for a part to be held in inventory.
- QuantityBestStockingLevel The optimal quantity of a part to keep on-hand based on dealer specified parameters.
- AverageWeeklyUsageQuantity The average weekly usage of a part as calculated by the dealer's DMS.
- OrderQuantityReceived Quantity of parts on an order that was received into inventory. Value should be month to date receipts for the calendar month.

- LastReceiptQuantity The last receipt quantity. Not month to date, but the last receipt quantity for the part number.
- MinimumOrderQuantity The number of items the dealer must order for the order to be processed.
- QuantityBinning Quantity of part binning.
- QuantityInTransit Quantity of part in transit.
- Number Of Picks Number of picks of a part since last inventory.
- **FixedOrderQuantity** Fixed order quantity that the dealer orders when the reorder level is reached.
- QuantityAdjustmentDaily Part quantity adjustments that is being removed from or added to the part inventory excluding sales or purchases for the day.
- CustomerReservedQuantity Part inventory quantity reserved for customers.
- **ShipmentReservedQuantity** Part inventory quantity reserved for shipment.
- SpecialOrderQuantity Part inventory quantity reserved for special orders.

### **B.1.293.** IncoTermsEnumeratedType

- EXW Ex Works
- FCA Free Carrier
- **CPT** Carriage Paid To
- **CIP** Carrier and Insurance Paid To
- **DAT** Delivered at Terminal
- **DAP** Delivered at Place
- **DDP** Delivered Duty Paid
- **FAS** Free Alongside Ship

- FOB Free On Board
- **CFR** Cost and Freight
- **CIF** Cost Insurance and Freight
- **DAF** Delivered at Frontier
- **DDU** Delivered Duty Unpaid
- **DEQ** Delivered ex quay (duty paid)
- **DES** Delivered ex ship
- **FH** Free House
- UN Not Free

# **B.2. OAGIS 9 Code Lists**

# **B.2.1. ActionCodeEnumerationType**

- Add -
- Change -
- Delete -
- Replace -
- Accepted -
- Modified -
- Rejected -

### **B.2.2.** ActionCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ActionCodeEnumerationType

#### **B.2.3. AgencyRoleCodeEnumerationType**

- Customer -
- Supplier -
- Manufacturer -
- Broker -
- Carrier -

# **B.2.4.** AgencyRoleContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: AgencyRoleCodeEnumerationType

## **B.2.5.** CategoryCodeEnumerationType

## **B.2.6.** CategoryCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: CategoryCodeEnumerationType

# **B.2.7.** ChargeBearerCodeEnumerationType

• **OUR** - All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.

- **BEN** All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
- SHA Transaction charges on the Sender's side are to be borne by the ordering customer. Transaction charges on the Receiver's side are to be borne by the beneficiary customer.

### **B.2.8.** ChargeBearerCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString ChargeBearerCodeEnumerationType

### **B.2.9.** ChargeCodeEnumerationType

### **B.2.10.** ChargeCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ChargeCodeEnumerationType

### **B.2.11. ClassificationCodeEnumerationType**

#### **B.2.12. ClassificationCodeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ClassificationCodeEnumerationType

## **B.2.13.** ChequeDeliveryMethodCodeEnumerationType

- MLDB Mail to Debitor
- MLCD Mail to Creditor
- MLFA Mail to Final agent
- **CRDB** Courier to debtor

- **CRCD** Courier to creditor
- CRFA Courier to final agent
- **PUDB** Pickup by debtor
- **PUCD** Pickup by creditor
- **PUFA** Pickup by final agent
- **RGDB** Registered mail to debtor
- **RGCD** Registered mail to creditor
- **RGFA** Registered mail to final agent

### **B.2.14.** ChequeDeliveryMethodCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString ChequeDeliveryMethodCodeEnumerationType

## **B.2.15.** ChequeInstructionCodeEnumerationType

- CCHQ -
- CCCH -
- BCHQ -
- DFFT -
- ELDR -

## **B.2.16.** ChequeInstructionCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString ChequeInstructionCodeEnumerationType

## **B.2.17. ContactLocationCodeEnumerationType**

- Home -
- Work -

#### **B.2.18.** ContactLocationCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ContactLocationCodeEnumerationType

### **B.2.19. ControlAssertionEnumerationType**

- Completeness -
- Existence or Occurance -
- Presentation and Disclosure -
- · Rights and Obligations -
- Valuation or Measurement -

### **B.2.20.** ControlAssertionContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString ControlAssertionEnumerationType

## **B.2.21. ControlCodeEnumerationType**

- Trigger -
- Workflow -
- Measurement -

#### **B.2.22.** ControlCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString CountryCodeEnumerationType

## **B.2.23.** ControlComponentEnumerationType

- Risk Assessment -
- Monitoring -
- Control Environment -
- Control Activities -
- Information and Communication -

### **B.2.24.** ControlComponentContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString ControlComponentEnumerationType

## **B.2.25.** CountryCodeEnumerationType

# **B.2.26.** CountryCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: CountryCodeEnumerationType

### **B.2.27.** CountrySubdivisionCodeEnumerationType

### **B.2.28.** CountrySubdivisionCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: CountrySubdivisionCodeEnumerationType

## **B.2.29.** CreditTransferCodeEnumerationType

- **CASH** Cash management transfer.
- **CORT** Payment made in settlement of a trade
- **DIVI** Dividend.
- **GOVT** Government payment.
- **HEDG** Hedging
- **INTC** Intra-company payment
- INTE Interest
- LOAN Loan. Transfer of loan to borrower.
- **PENS** Pension payment
- SALA Salary payment
- **SECU** Securities.
- SSBE Social security benefit. Payment made by government to support individuals.
- SUPP Supplier payment

- TAXS Tax payment
- TRAD Trade.
- TREA Treasury payment
- VATX Value added Tax payment

## **B.2.30.** CreditTransferCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: CreditTransferCodeEnumerationType

## **B.2.31.** CurrencyCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: clm54217:CurrencyCodeContentType

## **B.2.32.** DayOfWeekCodeEnumerationType

- Sunday -
- Monday -
- Tuesday -
- Wednesday -
- Thursday -
- Friday -
- Saturday -

# B.2.33. DayOfWeekCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: DayOfWeekCodeEnumerationType

#### **B.2.34.** DebitCreditCodeEnumerationType

- Debit -
- Credit -

#### **B.2.35.** DebitCreditCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: DebitCreditCodeEnumerationType

#### **B.2.36.** DeliveryPointCodeEnumerationType

## **B.2.37. DeliveryPointCodeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: DeliveryPointCodeEnumerationType

#### **B.2.38. EMailFormatCodeEnumerationType**

- HTML -
- Rich Text -
- Plain Text -

# **B.2.39.** EMailFormatCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: EMailFormatCodeEnumerationType

#### **B.2.40.** EngineeringActivityCodeEnumerationType

- amendment An activity to add information to product data
- analysis An activity to determine the behavior of an element under certain physical circumstances
- cancellation An activity to delete an element from the bill of material or to cancel he whole bill of material
- deliveryChange An actity to change the delivery schedule of an element
- designChange An activity to change the design of an item or an assembly; this might include changes to the geometry or to the properties of the object
- **design** An activity concerning the development of a design of an item
- mockUpCreation An activity to create an experimental model or replica of an item
- protoypeBuilding An activity to manufacture a preliminary version of an item
- rectification An activity to correct the data, documentation or structure associated wih an item
- restructuring An activity to create an new structure or position within a bill of material without changin the data associated with the items in the bill of material
- sparePartCreation An activity to design a spare part or to classify an item as a spare part
- stopNotice An activity to stop the manufacturing process of an item
- **testing** An activity to test an item

## **B.2.41.** EngineeringActivityCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: EngineeringActivityCodeEnumerationType

# B.2.42. EngineeringWorkOrderCodeEnumerationType

- designDeviationPermit An authorization for a deviation from the approved design data
- designRelease An authorization for the design of a product or of an item or o create a bill of material
- managementResolution An authorization by a committee, such as the board of directos, to design or change an item
- manufacturing Release An authorization for the manufacturing process of a product or of an item
- productionDeviationPermit An authorization for a deviation from the approved manufacturing process

### **B.2.43.** EngineeringWorkOrderCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: EngineeringWorkOrderCodeEnumerationType

### B.2.44. EngineeringWorkRequestCodeEnumerationType

- ChangeOfStandard A request to translate a change to a standard into action
- CostReduction A request aimed at reducing the engineering and manufacturing costs of an item
- CustomerRejection A request resulting from a rejection by a customer
- CustomerRequest A request for an activity that is necessary to solve the request of a customer
- DurabilityImprovement A request aimed at extending the life time of an item
- GovernmentRegulation A request resulting from legal requirements
- ProcurementAlignment -
- ProductionAlignment -
- ProductionRelief -
- ProductionRequirement -

- QualityImprovement -
- SecuriyReason -
- Standardization -
- SupplierRequest -
- TechnicalImprovement -
- ToolImprovement -

### **B.2.45.** EngineeringWorkRequestCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: EngineeringWorkRequestCodeEnumerationType

## B.2.46. EngineeringWorkRequestStatusCodeEnumerationType

- inWork -
- issued -

## B.2.47. EngineeringWorkRequestStatusCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: EngineeringWorkRequestCodeEnumerationType

## **B.2.48. FinalAgentInstructionCodeEnumerationType**

- CHQB Pay creditor only by cheque. The creditor's account number must not be specified.
- HOLD Hold cash for creditor. Creditor will call; pay upon identification.
- **PHOB** Please advise/contact beneficiary/claimant by phone.

• TELB - Please advise/contact beneficiary/claimant by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

#### **B.2.49. FinalAgentInstructionCodeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString FinalAgentInstructionCodeEnumerationType

### **B.2.50.** FreightTermCodeEnumerationType

## **B.2.51.** FreightTermCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: FreightTermCodeEnumerationType

#### **B.2.52. GenderCodeEnumerationType**

- Male -
- Female -
- Unknown -

#### **B.2.53.** GenderCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: GenderCodeEnumerationType

# **B.2.54.** IncotermsCodeEnumerationType

## **B.2.55.** IncotermsCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: IncotermsCodeEnumerationType

## **B.2.56.** LanguageCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString clm5639:LanguageCodeContentType

#### **B.2.57.** LicenseTypeCodeEnumerationType

- Import -
- Export -

## **B.2.58.** LicenseTypeCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: LicenseTypeCodeEnumerationType

## **B.2.59. MaritalStatusCodeEnumerationType**

- Divorced -
- Married -
- NeverMarried -
- Separated -
- SignificantOther -
- Widowed -
- Unknown -

### **B.2.60.** MaritalStatusCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: MaritalStatusCodeEnumerationType

### **B.2.61. MatchCodeEnumerationType**

- 2 -
- 3 -
- 4 -

### **B.2.62. MatchCodeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: MatchCodeEnumerationType

## **B.2.63. MatchDocumentEnumerationType**

- Invoice -
- Purchase Order -
- Receipt -
- Inspection -

## **B.2.64. MatchDocumentContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: MatchDocumentEnumerationType

### **B.2.65. MIMECodeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: clmIANAMIMEMediaTypes:BinaryObjectMimeCodeContentType

### **B.2.66.** PartyCategoryCodeEnumerationType

- Organization -
- Individual -

# **B.2.67. PartyCategoryCodeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PartyCategoryCodeEnumerationType

### **B.2.68.** PartyRoleCodeEnumerationType

#### B.2.69. PartyRoleCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PartyRoleCodeEnumerationType

# **B.2.70.** PaymentBasisCodeEnumerationType

- InvoiceDate -
- ShippingDate -
- DeliveryDate -
- PurchaseOrderDate -

- ReceiptOfGoodsDate -
- AcceptanceOfGoodsDate -
- AcceptanceOfOrderDate -

# **B.2.71.** PaymentBasisCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PaymentBasisCodeEnumerationType

# **B.2.72.** PaymentPurposeCodeEnumerationType

- ADVA -
- AGRT -
- ALMY -
- BECH -
- BENE -
- **BONU** -
- CASH -
- CBFF -
- CHAR -
- **CMDT** -
- COLL -
- COMC -

- **COMM** -
- CONS -
- COST -
- CPYR -
- DBTC -
- DIVI -
- FREX -
- GDDS -
- GOVT -
- HEDG -
- IHRP -
- INSU -
- **INTC** -
- INTE -
- LICF -
- LOAN -
- LOAR -
- **NETT** -
- PAYR -
- PENS -

- REFU -
- RENT -
- ROYA -
- SALA -
- SCVE -
- SECU -
- SSBE -
- SUBS -
- TAXS -
- TREA -
- VATX -
- **VENP** -

# **B.2.73.** PaymentPurposeCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString PaymentPurposeCodeEnumerationType

# **B.2.74.** PaymentMethodCodeEnumerationType

- Cash -
- Cheque -
- CreditCard -

- DebitCard -
- ElectronicFundsTransfer -
- ProcurementCard -
- BankDraft -
- PurchaseOrder -
- CreditTransfer -

#### **B.2.75.** PaymentMethodCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PaymentMethodCodeEnumerationType

#### **B.2.76.** PaymentSchemeCodeEnumerationType

- ACH Payment has to be executed through an Automated Clearing House
- RTGS Payment has to be executed through Real time gross settlement system.
- Fednet Payment has to be executed through FedNet
- CHIPS Payment has to be executed through CHIPS.

# **B.2.77. PaymentSchemeCodeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString PaymentSchemeCodeEnumerationType

# **B.2.78.** PaymentTermCodeEnumerationType

- Net20 -
- Net30 -
- Net45 -
- Net60 -
- 10Percent30 -

## **B.2.79.** PaymentTermCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: PaymentTermCodeEnumerationType

#### **B.2.80. ProcessCategoryEnumerationType**

- Routine -
- Non-Routine -
- Estimating -

### **B.2.81. ProcessCategoryContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString ProcessCategoryEnumerationType

# **B.2.82.** ReasonCodeEnumerationType

## **B.2.83.** ReasonCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ReasonCodeEnumerationType

#### **B.2.84.** RecurrencePatternCodeEnumerationType

- Daily -
- Weekly -
- Monthly -
- Yearly -

#### B.2.85. RecurrencePatternCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: RecurrencePatternCodeEnumerationType

#### B.2.86. RemitLocationMethodCodeEnumerationType

- FAX Remittance advice information needs to be faxed.
- EDI Remittance advice information needs to be sent through Electronic Data Interchange.
- URI Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
- EML -
- **PST** -

# B.2.87. RemitLocationMethodCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString RemitLocationMethodCodeEnumerationType

### **B.2.88.** ResourceTypeCodeEnumerationType

## **B.2.89.** ResourceTypeCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ResourceTypeCodeEnumerationType

### **B.2.90.** ResponseActionCodeEnumerationType

- Accepted -
- Modified -
- Rejected -

### **B.2.91.** ResponseActionCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ResponseActionCodeEnumerationType

#### **B.2.92.** ResponseCodeEnumerationType

- Always -
- OnError -
- Never -

# **B.2.93.** ResponseCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: ResponseCodeEnumerationType

## **B.2.94.** RiskTypeEnumerationType

- Compliance with applicable laws and regulations -
- Effectiveness and efficiency of operations -
- Reliability of Financial Statements -

## **B.2.95.** RiskCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString RiskTypeEnumerationType

#### B.2.96. SalesActivityCodeEnumerationType

- LiteratureRequest -
- NewLead -
- DeadContent -
- TrafficReport -
- Sold -
- EMail -
- Letter -
- Fax -

# **B.2.97. SalesActivityCodeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: SalesActivityCodeEnumerationType

#### **B.2.98. SalesTaskCodeEnumerationType**

- Meeting -
- ConferenceCall -
- FollowUp -
- EMail -

#### B.2.99. SalesTaskCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xsd:normalizedString SalesTaskCodeEnumerationType

### **B.2.100. StateCodeEnumerationType**

## **B.2.101. StateCodeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: StateCodeEnumerationType

#### **B.2.102. SystemEnvironmentCodeEnumerationType**

- Production -
- Test -

# **B.2.103. SystemEnvironmentCodeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: SystemEnvironmentCodeEnumerationType

#### **B.2.104. TaxCodeEnumerationType**

## **B.2.105.** TaxCodeContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: TaxCodeEnumerationType

## **B.2.106. TransferCodeEnumerationType**

- Complete -
- Return -

## **B.2.107. TransferCodeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: TransferCodeEnumerationType

## **B.2.108. UnitCodeContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: clm66411:UnitCodeContentType

## **B.3. NMMA Code Lists**

# **B.3.1. BoatLengthContentType**

- Length Overall The overall length of the boat.
- Length Of Deck The length of the boat's deck.

- Length At Water Line The length of the boat at the water line.
- Nominal Length The nominal or advertised length of the boat.

#### **B.3.2. BoatDraftContentType**

- Max Draft Maximum Draft
- **Drive Up** Draft with engine up.
- **Drive Down** Draft with engine down.
- **Keel Up** Draft with keel up.
- **Keel Down** Draft with keel down.

## **B.3.3. BoatCategoryContentType**

- Power A boat propelled by an internal-combustion engine
- **Fish** A vessel for fishing;
- Sail A boat which uses the wind as its primary means of propulsion.
- **Personal Water Craft** Personal Water Craft or PWC is a power driven ship that- has a fully enclosed hull; and does not take on water if capsized; and is designed to be operated by a person standing, sitting astride, or kneeling on it, but not seated within it
- Small Boats Dinghies, rafts, kayaks, canoes, row boats and other forms of smaller floatable vessels.
- Commercial A vessel used for commerce, for-profit activities, or trade.

# **B.3.4. BoatClassContentType**

• Air Boat - Also called fan boats, these are flat-bottomed punts powered by a propeller attached to an automobile or aircraft engine.

- Aluminum Fish Boats A type of boat used primary for fishing constructed of an alumium body.
- Antique and Classics Includes wooden hull boats, antique as determined by age, or no longer supported by the boat builder.
- Barge A large, flat-bottomed vessel for carrying cargo, towed behind or pushed by a tugboat.
- Bass Boats Low, flat-bottomed powerboat usually equipped with an outboard as well as small trolling motor.
- Bay Boats Low profile, inshore fishing boat intended for use in protected coastal waters, and frequently made with rolled edge construction.
- Beach Catamarans A small, lightweight sailboat less than 25ft long that can be easily launched and retrieved from a beach.
- Bluewater Fishing Mid to large V-hulled boat suitable for offshore fishing, typically fitted with outriggers, fish boxes, aluminum towers, a host of electronics and large fuel tank.
- **Bowrider** A runabout with seating area in the bow.
- Canoe A long narrow boat propelled by paddles or a paddle.
- Center Consoles A fishing boat with helm station located amidships for maximum walk through space around the perimeter of the boat.
- Charter A boat rental either 1. with paid crew, called a crewed charter or 2. without paid crew, called a bareboat charter.
- Combination Carrier A ship for transportation of both liquid and dry bulk cargoes.
- Commercial Boats Boats used for activities which receive payment, such as fishing boats, hire boats, etc.
- Crabber Crab fishing boats which vary in shape and size, from aluminum skiffs with outboard motors that fish the inside waters for Dungeness, to seagoing vessels of 100' or more that fish for king crab. The decks of a crabber are usually stacked with pots.
- Crew A rowing boating used in the sport of crew. Also a large powerful boat used for transporting crew members or supplies.
- Cruisers A boat where living accomodations and comfort are given precedence over performance and speed.
- Cuddy Cabin Small cabin below decks with limited space for shelter or amenities.
- Cutter Similar to a sloop, a single-masted fore-and-aft-rigged sailing vessel.
- Convertible Boats Powerboat with a flying bridge, outfitted with both fishing gear and comfortable accommodations.

- Daysailers A boat without a cabin used for short sails or racing.
- Deck Boats A boat with a single-level deck and often rails or gunnels all around. A runabout with an extra wide bow seating area.
- **Dinghies** A small boat used as tender or a small racing boat.
- **Dive Boat** A powerboat specially equipped to support SCUBA and other diving operations.
- **Dragger** A fishing boat operating a trawl or dragnet.
- Dual Console A type of boat with twin dashboards separated by a centerline walk-through-deck leading to the bow.
- Express Cruiser A planing powerboat with a comfortable cockpit for entertaining, helm on the same level, and cabin below. A crusing boat without a deck-level salon.
- Flats Boats A shallow-draft boat, usually fiberglass, with tilting outboard engines to allow access to shallow water and saltwater flats for fishing.
- **Flybridge** A high steering position above the normal wheelhouse on a power cruiser.
- Folding Boat A small collapsible boat typically ranging between 8 to 12 feet. Typically made of highly bouyant material some designs literally can be folded for stowage and off water transport.
- Freshwater Fishing Any fishing boat used in fresh water. Boat may not be equipped to handle the harsh saltwater environment.
- **High Performance Boats** A watercraft that can exceed 50 miles per hour.
- House Boats Boxy, flat-bottomed or pontoon boat usually used in lakes and rivers.
- **Inflatables** An inflatable boat or personal floatation device (life jacket)
- Jet Boats A waterfraft propelled by an engine that drives a jet pump and has no external propeller.
- Jon Boats Multi-purpose camping, fishing and hunting craft, typically aluminum and powered by a small outboard or oars.
- Kayak A light, closed, narrow, generally sea-going boat propelled by single- or double-bladded paddles.
- Ketch Two-masted sailing rig in which the mizzen (aft) mast is shorter than the main mast and stepped in front of the rudder post.
- Longliner A type of fishing vessel that is used to fish different species with equipment to support longline fishing, which entails suspending baited hooks at intervals on droppers from a heavy main line that may extend many feet or kilometres.

- Mega Yachts A pleasure yacht, usually worth more than 1 million dollars with full time paid captain and crew. A "Megayacht" is a motoryacht in excess of 100 feet LOA
- Motor Yachts A large and luxurious powerboat designed for comfortable cruising.
- Motorsailers A boat that is designed for propulsion by both sails and engine power, either alternately or simultaneously OR a sailboat with a larger than normal engine and spacious accommodations designed to motor moe and sail less than typical sailboats.
- Multi-Hulls A boat designed with more than one hull, such as a catamaran or trimaran.
- Other Boat class not known or specified.
- **Passenger** A powerboat designed for the transportation of people.
- Personal Watercraft PWC; small, jet-driven one- or two-seater motorboat, also called a wet bike.
- Pilothouse The place on a vessel that houses the helm and protects the helmsperson from the elements.
- Pontoon Boats A flat, usually square deck boat with aluminum, steel or composite pontoons.
- Power Catamarans A multihulled powerboat with two identical side-by-side hulls.
- Power Cruisers A powerboat with overnight accommodations, typically up to 40 feet long.
- **Processor** Also known as a factory ship, processors receive a fish catch from other boats. They, gut, package and freeze the catch. This allows the fish to be frozen as soon as possible after catch, and permits the boat(s) to stay at sea longer before returning to port to unload the packaged catch.
- Racers and Cruisers A fast sailboat designed with comfortable accommodations, often 'one design' yachts that are eligible for one design class racing
- Racers A boat designed for speed and ease of handling, often at the expense of comfort.
- Runabouts A powerboat less than 25 feet designed for cruising and watersports. May have outboard or sterndrive engine.
- Saltwater Fishing Any fishing boat used in the ocean or coastal waters that's specially equipped to handle the harsh saltwater environment
- Schooner Fore-and-aft rigged sailing vessel with two to six masts, with the fore mast shorter than the main mast.
- Sea Kayak An ocean going or seaworthy kayak, able to withstand adverse conditions of weather and sea.
- Seiner A seiner is so named because it fishes with a net called a seine that is laid out in a circle around a school of fish and drawn into a purse that closes the bottom, trapping the catch inside.

- Ski and Fish A powerboat designed for both towing waterskiers and recreational fishing
- Ski and Wakeboard Boats Low profile, pleasure boats with minimal deadrise specifically designed for waterskiing and/or wakeboarding.
- Skiff A small open boat, generally with an outboard engine.
- Sloop A boat with a single mast and working sails(genoa and main)set fore and after respectively.
- Sports Fishing Boats A type of bluewater fishing boat with at least two sleeping cabins and many dedicated fish-fighting features
- Sternpicker Also known as a gillnetter, this type of boat is used in troll, crab and sport fishery. Usually 30-40 feet long, with curtain-like nets
- Submarine A vessel that can operate submerged.
- **Tender** A small boat used to transport persons, gear, and supplies to and from a yacht or other pleasure vessel, a dinghy.
- Troller Used primarily on the salmon grounds off southeast Alaska and in deep-ocean albacore tuna fisheries, these fishing boats range in size from small skiffs to offshore boats of up to seventy feet.
- Tug A boat used to maneuver, primarily by towing or pushing other vessels in harbours, over the open sea or through rivers and canals. They are also used to tow barges, disabled ships, or other equipment like towboats.
- Tuna A fishing boat equipped with a tall aluminum "tuna tower" used for spotting fish in the distance, often equipped with a second set of helm controls.
- Unspecified Boat class is unknown or not specified
- Utility Boats Small, inexpensive all purpose boats similar to jon boats. Typically constructed of steel with flat bottoms.
- Walkarounds A open motorboat with cockpit-level deck access all around the console or cabin.
- Yawl A two-masted sailboat with a main mast and smaller mizzen mast stepped after of the rudder post.
- Angler An open fishing boat designed for offshore or large bays and lakes
- **Downeast** A type of yacht used traditionally for lobster and other types of fishing off the coast of Maine, normally measuring between 20 and 50 feet in length.
- **Submersible** A craft that can go underwater and explore, and collect samples.
- Trawlers Large, long distance powerboats with stable, comfortable cabins and creature comforts for living aboard.
- Cargo Ship General purpose freight ship. Often configured with onboard cranes for autonomous materials handling.

- Container Ship Ship designed to efficiently transport standard 20 and 40 foot shipping containers.
- Cruise Ship Large passenger ship designed for ocean cruising and providing comfortable accommodation and resort-like facilities.
- **Dredger** Specialized vessel for excavating the sea floor to provide depth in harbors and navigation channels.
- Ferry Passenger and/or roll-on roll-off vehicle carrying ship designed for scheduled sea, lake or river crossings.
- **Fire Boat** Fire-fighting boat.
- Floatel Floating accommodation barge. Typically used for accommodating construction or drilling workers close to work site.
- Floating Dry Dock High sided semi-submersible barge that provides floating dry-dock facilities.
- Ice Breaker Powerful heavily built ship designed to clear navigation channels in frozen seas.
- Landing Craft Shallow draft vessel used for landing vehicles, passengers or animals in shallow waters and beaches.
- Life Boat Rugged boat carried aboard ships for use in the event of emergency.
- Patrol Boat High performance ship used for marine security. Typically naval or coastguard type vessels.
- Pilot Boat High performance work boat designed with good seakeeping qualities and wide deck access for delivering port pilots to and from visiting ships.
- Platform Barge Flat decked barge for carrying cranes, excavators or other heavy equipment on the water.
- Rescue Boat Specialist high performance vessel designed to rescue mariners in distress in the roughest of sea conditions.
- Research Ship Ship equipped for exploration or other research work at sea. Self-contained for extended periods at sea.
- **Supply Ship** Offshore support and supply vessel.
- Tanker Crude oil or gas carrier
- Water Taxi Small shuttle boat for carrying passengers short distances around harbours, marinas or islands.
- Dory Open boat with highly stable cathedral hull configuration. Popularly used as a tender, for fishing and in club safety work.
- Lobster Boat Open water work boat designed for easy transport, setting and recovery of lobster pots.

- Aft Cabin Power cruiser with an aft cabin.
- Hover Craft An air-cushion vehicle capable of operating over water or land. Used both recreationally and commercially.
- Hydrofoil Fast motor boat with wing-like foils attached to the hull. Designed to raise the hull out of the water at speed.
- Hydroplane Racing power boat designed for high speed over the water with minimal surface contact.
- Motor Barge European motor barges traditionally used for cargo, but now being built as cruising and liveaboard barges.
- Narrow Boat Narrow beam boat designed to navigate the narrow British canal network. Originally working cargo boats; now entirely recreational.
- Rigid Cabin Inflatable Large inflatable with enclosed cabin accommodation or wheelhouse.
- Rigid Dive and Rescue Inflatable Heavy duty rigid inflatable designed for easy entry and recovery from the water.
- Rigid Sports Inflatable Recreational inflatable designed for passenger comfort and/or high performance. Commonly used as a yacht tender or runabout day boat.
- River Cruiser Shallow draft and low air-draft full displacement motor cruiser designed for inland waterways. Typically configured with a modest single engine.
- Roll Up Inflatable Soft floor inflatable that can be deflated and stowed in a locker or car trunk.
- **Side Console** Sports or fishing boat with a single console offset to one side.
- **Sports Cruiser** Equivalent to an Express Cruiser; more commonly used in Europe.
- Gulet Large wooden heavily constructed Turkish motor sailing yacht. Typically 50 to 100+ feet in length
- Sailing Barge European sailing barges traditionally used for cargo, but now being built and used as cruising and liveaboard barges.
- Rowing Shell Single, double, four or eight man sculling or rowing boat. Generally constructed in either racing or recreational styles.
- **Duck Boat** A boat developed for the primary purpose of hunting water fowl.
- **Deck Saloon** A sailing yacht with a raised saloon, but no inside steering position.
- Center Cockpit Sailing vessel with cockpit located amidships, allowing for a larger aft cabin
- Catamaran Two hulled sailing vessel

• Trimaran - Three hulled sailing vessel

#### B.3.5. BoatHullMaterialContentType

- Aluminum The primary material used for construction of the hull is aluminum
- Composite Material used for construction of the hull is a composite often plastics reinforced with fibers other than (or in addition to) glass
- Ferro Cement The primary material used for construction of the hull is Ferro Cement, a type of steel reinforced cement
- **Fiberglass** The primary material used for construction of the hull is fiberglass
- **Hypalon** The primary material used for construction of the hull is Hypalon, a trademark for chlorosulfonated polyethylene (CSPE) synthetic rubber (CSM) noted for its resistance to chemicals, temperature extremes, and ultraviolet light. It is a product of DuPont Performance Elastomers.
- · Other Other
- PVC The primary material used for construction of the hull is PVC
- Roplene The primary material used for construction of the hull is roplene, a type of roto-molded plastic.
- Steel The primary material used for construction of the hull is steel
- Wood The primary material used for construction of the hull is wood
- Carbon Fiber The primary material used for construction of the hull is carbon fiber, a space age, relatively expensive material.
- Rubber The primary material used for construction of the hull is rubber
- Cold-Molded Cold-molded hulls are made over a male form using thin strips of wood, stapled and then epoxied in place. That is repeated with the strips going in alternating diagonal directions. Sometimes there is an outer layer of fiberglass as well.

#### B.3.6. BoatKeelContentType

• 3/4 Keel - A keel with length approximately 75% as long as the boat's hull.

- Detachable Keel A keel design that can be removed for transport and stowage. See daggerboard, centreboard or retractable.Â
- Full Keel A keel with length approximately as long as the boat's hull
- Fin Keel A keel shaped like the fin of a fish that is shorter and deeper than a full-length keel.
- Ocean Keel A canting keel with large bulb found on ocean going racing yachts.
- Retractable Keel A keel design that can be raised or lowered for movement in shallow water or for transportation
- Other Keel type is unknown or unlisted
- Twin Keel Two fin keels side by side enabling the yacht to sit upright when out of the water. Also known as a bilge keel.
- Bulb Keel A type of fin keel with a bulb at the bottom to lower the centre of gravity
- Winged Keel A type of bulb keel but with a wing.
- Lifting Keel A keel that pivots on it's forward edge enabling the keel to be lifted. Also known a a Swing Keel.
- Daggerboard Keel A keel that can be raised vertically (usually by electric or hydraulic means) to reduce draught. May also be referred to as centreboard or retractable.
- Canting Keel A canting keel is a form of sailing ballast, suspended from a rigid canting strut beneath the boat, which can be swung to windward of a boat under sail, in order to counteract the heeling force of the sail. The canting keel must be able to pivot to either port or starboard, depending on the current tack
- Triple Keel Three fin keels side by side enabling the yacht to sit upright when out of water.
- Centerboard A retractable keel which pivots out of a slot in the hull of a sailboat, known as a centerboard trunk (US) or case.

### B.3.7. BoatHullDesignContentType

- Catamaran A hull design consisting of two hulls joined by a frame
- Deep Vee A hull shape characterized by a sharp deadrise, typically more than 20 degrees
- **Displacement** A hull shape designed to run through water rather than on top of it in the manner of a planing hull.

- Flat Typically a small open boat such as a jon boat, intended for use on calm waters such as ponds, small lakes, and slow rivers.
- Foldable A type of boat hull design that folds for stowage or transport, including inflatables.
- Modified Vee A modification of the deep-V hull shape with a deadrise of less than 20 degrees
- Monohull A type of boat having only one hull
- Other Hull Design not known or specified
- **Pontoon** A type of boat with a flat deck attached to airtight flotation tubes or logs.
- RIB Rigid Inflatable Boat: An inflatable boat fitted with a rigid bottom
- Roll-up An inflatable hull that can be rolled up for storage
- Round Bottom Boats having a round shaped bottom for moving through water easily at slow speeds. Examples include some trawlers, canoes and sailboats
- Sea-V2 A SeaV2 hull design has no two places on the keel where the deadrise is the same. The vee continuously sharpens from the transom to the bow stem
- Semi Displacement A hull shape with soft chines or a rounded bottom that enables the boat to achieve minimal planing characteristics.
- Trimaran A multihull design consisting of a main hull and two smaller outrigger hulls attached to the main hull with lateral struts
- Tunnel A catamaran. Essentially two deep-v hulls joined by a platform/cockpit area. This design offers benefits in stability, speed, and roominess
- Inflatable Rigid A type of boat with air chambers into which air is pumped either manually or automatically for buoyancy without a rigid bottom.
- Inflatable Non Rigid A type of boat with air chambers into which air is pumped either manually or automatically for buoyancy, without a rigid bottom.
- Inflatable Ridged Deprecated: Use Inflatable Rigid
- Inflatable Non Ridged Deprecated: Use Inflatable Non Rigid
- Inflatable Ridgid Deprecated: Use Inflatable Rigid
- Inflatable Non Ridgid Deprecated: Use Inflatable Non Rigid
- Planing Hulls designed to ride on top of the water, regardless of the weight of the boat.

# **B.3.8. BoatEngineLocationContentType**

- **Port** Port
- Center Port Center Port
- Starboard Starboard
- Center Starboard Center Starboard
- Center Center
- **Bow** Bow

# **B.3.9. DisplacementMeasureTypeContentType**

- Dry Load No load.
- Half Load 50 percent load
- Full Load 100 percent load

## **B.3.10. TankUsageCodeContentType**

- Water Water
- Grey Water Water that has been used for one purpose but can be used again without repurification.
- Black Water Waste water that needs purification or other processing before it can be reused.
- Fuel Any material that is burnt or altered in order to obtain energy.
- Ballast Controls buoyancy and stability.

- Other Usage not defined in this list.
- Water Heater -

## **B.3.11. TankMaterialCodeContentType**

- Steel Steel
- Stainless Steel Stainless Steel
- Aluminum Aluminum
- Plastic Plastic
- GRP Glass Re-enforced Plastic
- Other Usage not defined in this list.

# **B.3.12.** AccommodationTypeCodeContentType

- **Bathroom** Bathroom
- Head Head or toilet
- Cabin Cabin
- Stateroom Stateroom
- **SingleBerth** A single room or bunk.
- **TwinBerth** A twin room or bunk.
- **DoubleBerth** A twice the size of a single berth room or bunk.
- Other A type not defined in this list.

# **B.3.13. WindlassTypeCodeContentType**

- Hydraulic Moved by, or operated by a fluid, especially water, under pressure.
- **Electric** Powered by or operated by electricity
- Manual Manual

# **B.4. XFront.com Units of Measure**

## **B.4.1. TemperatureUnitsContentType**

- **celsius** Celsius
- farenheit Farenheit
- **kelvin** Kelvin

## **B.4.2. LengthUnitsContentType**

- angstrom Angstrom
- A Paper Size
- nanometer Nanometer
- normal metric Normal Metric
- micron Micron
- millimeter Millimeter

- **centimeter** Centimeter
- **decimeter** Decimeter
- meter Meter
- **kilometer** Kilometer
- yottameter Yotta Meter
- milli-inch Milli-Inch
- inch Inch
- **feet** Feet
- yard Yard
- hand Hand
- link Link
- chain Chain
- span Span
- **cubit** Cubit
- vara Vara
- **fathom** Fathom
- **rod** Rod
- perch Perch
- pole Pole
- **furlong** Furlong

- cable Cable
- nautical mile Nautical Mile
- league League
- **degree** Degree
- pixel Pixels do not have a fixed size; their diameters are generally measured in micrometers (microns). Although the pixel is not a unit of measurement itself, pixels are often used to measure the resolution (or sharpness) of images. As a hypothetical example, a 600 x 1000 pixel image has 4 times the pixel density and is thus 4 times sharper than a 300 x 500 pixel image, assuming the two images have the same physical size.
- mile Mile

## **B.4.3. WeightUnitsContentType**

- gram Gram
- kilogram Kilogram
- ounce Ounce
- **pound** Pound
- **ton** Ton
- grain Grain
- scruple Scruple
- carat Carat
- **pennyweight** Penny Weight
- dram Dram
- stone Stone
- quarter Quarter

- slug Slug
- metric ton Metric Ton
- long ton Long Ton

# **B.4.4. VolumeUnitsContentType**

- milliliter Milliliter
- cubic centimeter Cubic Centimeter
- cubic meter Cubic Meter
- liter Liter
- fluid ounce Fluid Ounce
- **pint** Pint
- quart Quart
- gallon Gallon
- gill Gill
- **board foot** Board Foot
- peck Peck
- cubic inch Cubic Inch
- cubic foot Cubic Foot
- cubic yard Cubic Yard
- **bushel** Bushel

- barrel Barrel
- hogshead Hogshead
- **tun** Tun
- stere Stere
- chaldron Chaldron
- register ton Register Ton
- cord Cord
- acre foot Acre Foot
- acre inch Acre Inch
- imperial gallon A traditional unit of volume equal to about 1.201 U.S. liquid gallon or 4.546 liters. In Canada, the term "Imperial" is used frequently to distinguish the British Imperial units from the corresponding U.S. units.

## **B.4.5.** AreaUnitsContentType

- square meter Square Meter
- square kilometer Square Kilometer
- square inch Square Inch
- square foot Square Foot
- square yard Square Yard
- square mile Square Mile
- square rod Square Rod
- circular inch Circular Inch

- circular mil Circular Millimeter
- acre Acre
- rood Rood
- hectare Hectare
- township Township

# **B.4.6. CookingUnitsContentType**

- cup -
- c -
- tablespoon (US) -
- tbsp (US) -
- **tblsp** (US) -
- tablespoon (UK) -
- tbsp (UK) -
- tblsp (UK) -
- teaspoon (US) -
- tsp (US) -
- teaspoon (UK) -
- tsp (UK) -
- drop -

- dash -
- pinch -
- fluid ounce (US) -
- fluid ounce (UK) -
- fl oz -
- pint (US liq.) -
- pint (US dry) -
- pint (UK) -
- quart (US liq.) -
- quart (US dry) -
- liter -
- gallon (US liq.) -
- gallon (US dry) -
- gallon (UK) -
- peck -
- bushel -
- gill (US) -
- gill (UK) -
- fluid dram -
- fluiddram -

- fl dr -
- coffeespoon -

## **B.4.7. SpeedUnitsContentType**

- miles per hour Miles Per Hour
- meters per second Meters Per Second
- kilometers per hour Kilometers Per Hour
- **knots** Knots
- nautical miles per hour Nautical Miles Per Hour
- mach Mach
- gallons per hour Gallons Per Hour
- liters per hour Liters Per Hour
- **revolutions per minute** Revolutions Per Minute (rpm)
- **foot per second** foot per second (ft/s)
- **meter per second** meter per second (m/s)
- miles per gallon miles per gallon
- meters per liter meters per litre

# **B.4.8. TimeUnitsContentType**

• nanosecond - Nanosecond

- microsecond Microsecond
- millisecond Millisecond
- second Second
- **minute** Minute
- hour Hour
- **day** Day
- week Week
- month Month
- year Year
- decade Decade
- century Century
- millennium Millennium
- percentage of hour Percentage of hour

# **B.4.9. PowerUnitsContentType**

- horsepower The US horsepower measurement
- metric horsepower The UK horsepower measurement. This is slighly less than the US measurement.
- kilowatt A common metric unit of power, equivalent to 1000 watts, about 1.341 022 horsepower, or 737.562 foot-pounds per second.

## **B.4.10. FuelConsumptionUnitsContentType**

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xfUOMcl:VolumeUnitsContentType xfUOMcl:SpeedUnitsContentType

### **B.4.11. ElectricityUnitsContentType**

- **ampere** Ampere(amps)
- cold cranking ampere Cold Cranking Ampere(CCA)
- **volt** Volt(V)
- **kilowatt hour** kilowatt hour (kWH)

#### **B.4.12. ForceUnitsContentType**

• millinewton - millinewton (mN)

### **B.4.13. PressureUnitsContentType**

- megapascal megapascal (MPa)
- pound per square inch pound per square inch (lbf/in2 or psi)

## **B.4.14.** ComputerStorageUnitsContentType

- bit The basic unit of the amount of data. Each bit records one of the two possible answers to a single question: "0" or "1," "yes" or "no," "on" or "off."
- byte A unit of information used in computer engineering. Technically the byte is a unit of addressable memory, and its size can vary depending on the machine or the computing language. However, in most contexts the byte is equal to 8 bits.
- kilobit A unit of information equal to 1000 bits, or, in some cases, equal to 1024 bits or 128 bytes. The larger unit is now supposed to be called a kibibit.
- kilobyte A unit of information equal to 1000 bytes. As a unit of computer storage, however, the kilobyte is usually equal to 1024 bytes, although this should now be called a kibibyte.

- megabyte A unit of information equal to 1 000 000 bytes, but sometimes it means 1 048 576 bytes
- **gigabyte** A unit of information equal to 1 000 000 000 bytes, but sometimes it means 1 073 741 824 bytes.

# **B.4.15.** DisplacementUnitsContentType

This codelist is a combination of one or more code lists: xfUOMcl:VolumeUnitsContentType xfUOMcl:WeightUnitsContentType